

Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1990

By BEVERLEY S. NENK, SUE MARGESON
and MAURICE HURLEY

The compilers are grateful to those secretaries of specialist groups and contributors who provided reports on excavations and survey work. For Scotland the C.B.A. Scotland publication, *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, was also consulted.

With the increasing quantity of reports submitted, it is essential that summaries are provided in correct house style. Style sheets are distributed to field units and other bodies every year, and are available direct from the compilers. In view of the time involved in abstracting from longer reports, it is unacceptable to submit annual unit interims. This annual national survey has a strict publication deadline, and contributors are reminded to submit their entries on excavation, survey and antiquities for 1991 by the end of May 1992 at the latest.

The compilers wish to acknowledge the hard work and contribution of David R. M. Gaimster who has edited the Post-Conquest sites for the past three years. Please note the new compiler for Post-Conquest sites.

Pre-Conquest sites

Dr S. M. Margeson, Archaeology Department, Castle Museum, Norwich, Norfolk
NR1 3JU

Post-Conquest sites

Beverley S. Nenk, Department of Medieval and Later Antiquities, British Museum,
London WC1B 3DG

Irish sites

Maurice F. Hurley, Waterford Archaeological Excavations, City Centre Developments, High St, Waterford

SPECIALIST GROUP REPORTS

CASTLE STUDIES GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Dr Robert A. Higham, Department of History and Archaeology, Queen's Building, Queen's Drive, The University, Exeter EX4 4QH.

The fourth annual conference and A.G.M. were held in Belfast in April 1990. Lectures were given on the castles of Northern Ireland in general and on specific sites in particular. The castles of County Down and County Antrim were visited in two very full day-trips.

A one-day lecture event, on the castles of the west, was jointly organized in February 1990 with Bristol University Adult Education Department. The area covered included south Wales, the mid-Welsh border, Bristol and Somerset, and Devon.

C.S.G. continues to serve on the H.B.M.C. Liaison Committee, and the main points of its earlier submission to H.B.M.C. were incorporated in the document published in May 1990, entitled *Developing Frameworks: Policies for our Archaeological Past 1979-1999*.

Full details of members' activities will be found in Newsletter No. 4 (Autumn 1990).

C.B.A. URBAN RESEARCH COMMITTEE

Hon. Secretary: David Andrews, Archaeology Section, Planning Department, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

There has been a notable decline in the casework considered by the Committee this year. The exception to this has been London, which has dominated recent meetings. In the context of recent developments in London, the Committee has found itself at odds with H.B.M.C. policy on the division of the excavating and curatorial functions, on contract archaeology and competitive tendering, and project funding. The recent spate of redundancies in London has also shown that developer funding is an unpredictable and insecure solution to the problem of paying for excavations.

If archaeological research has at times been overshadowed by the preoccupation with these issues, the Committee has been trying to give it a more prominent role in its business, largely through the setting up of a series of working parties. To date, the working parties on Victualling and Innovation have produced discussion documents, and one is being prepared by that on Residuality. It is hoped that a fourth Chronological working party will be able to report to the same timetable as the others, leading to a conference in summer 1992.

The May 1991 meeting included a colloquium on single context recording. There was a fairly high degree of agreement that this technique, or flexible adaptations of it, is the most appropriate for the recording of deeply stratified urban sites.

FINDS RESEARCH GROUP A.D. 700-1700

Hon. Secretary: Jane Cowgill, City of Lincoln Archaeological Unit, The Lawn, Union Road, Lincoln LN1 3BL.

The theme of the Spring meeting held at York was 'Priorities and Objectives in Finds Research'. The two-day meeting tackled the topic of why do finds research and what is the future of the discipline, both in terms of what researchers wish to do and what is wanted from them. This successful meeting, hosted by the York Archaeological Trust, resulted in two Datasheets. The October meeting took place at the National Museum of Wales, and was an introduction to 'Finds from Wales'. Finds from a variety of sites and in a range of materials were covered by the lectures giving a good overall introduction to the history and archaeology of Wales.

Datasheets published in 1990:

12b 'Evidence for Metalworking' by J. Bayley

13 'Abstracts from the Group's meeting at York 1990: 1st section'

MEDIEVAL POTTERY RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Sarah Jennings, York Archaeological Trust, 1 Pavement, York YO1 2NA.

In the course of 1990 John Lewis retired as President of the Group and was succeeded by Hugo Blake.

The first of our one-day Conferences was held at Birmingham University in conjunction with the West Midlands Regional Pottery Group, and it was organized by Varian Denham. Four papers were given at the Conference which examined pottery surveys which have taken place in three county areas and a programme of analysis being undertaken on the residues found in ceramic vessels.

The Survey of Medieval Ceramic Studies in England began in the autumn of 1990. Funded by H.B.M.C., the Survey is based at University College London, with Clive Orton as academic supervisor and Maureen Mellor as the co-ordinator. The report on this detailed examination will be completed in 1992. As much of this survey has looked at ceramic regions,

the Regional Groups have been very much involved. This has highlighted how few people are now working on medieval ceramics in some areas of the country.

MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: R. A. Croft, c/o Environment Department, County Hall, Taunton TA1 4DY.

The group has continued to expand its role as the leading specialist interest group in medieval rural settlement. The continued production of the M.S.R.G. Annual Report provides a forum for discussion of the aims of the group and a summary of recent work in Britain and overseas.

Members of the group have been actively monitoring the role and methodology of H.B.M.C.'s Monument Protection Programme. There has been considerable discussion regarding the ways in which rural settlement sites, villages, hamlets and farms will receive statutory protection.

The year saw an emotional end to a final season of excavations at the deserted medieval village site of Wharram Percy. After more than 40 seasons the excavations have now come to an end and considerable effort is being made to ensure the publication of the detailed reports. English Heritage continues to support this project and the interpretation and laying out of the village remains to the public.

Work on the former Medieval Village Research Group archives has been carried out by Elizabeth Man under the direction of Alan Aberg and the R.C.H.M.E. The group continues to hold meetings around the country with the annual conference being held at Oxford on the theme of Forests and Woodlands. The A.G.M. was held in Leicester and examined recent work in the east midlands and Lincolnshire area.

INDEXES

Numbers allocated to sites refer to this issue only

I. PRE-CONQUEST

architectural stone: 324

agriculture, plough-soil, field-systems: 16, 326, 432

boat: 394

bone artefacts: 97, 165, 249, 360, 429

boundaries, ditches, enclosures: 15, 21, 44, 154, 197, 219, 230, 236, 238, 244, 245, 250, 270, 274, 298, 304, 327, 341, 355, 372, 430

broch: 393

buildings: 9, 12, 18, 44, 68, 107, 111, 112, 135, 165, 171, 186, 190, 196, 219, 226, 228, 230, 232, 236, 238, 249, 250, 260, 269, 304, 310-12, 319, 320, 326, 330, 357, 363, 373, 375, 392, 393, 432

burials, cemeteries (and cremations): 9, 11, 17, 22, 35, 36, 103, 142, 143, 147, 149, 164, 189, 190, 213, 225, 229, 232, 265, 268, 273, 275, 288, 298, 299, 304, 312, 327, 363, 371, 372, 382, 430

ceramics: 2, 13, 20, 65, 66, 70, 76, 91, 113, 130, 161, 165, 181, 184, 194, 196, 197, 213, 215, 219, 232, 234, 239-41, 243, 244, 246, 249, 250, 260, 267, 274, 298, 321, 330, 349, 363, 392

church/chapel: 30, 36, 103, 206, 327, 372

coffins: 164, 189, 225, 275, 370

coins: 135, 150, 164, 190, 225, 232, 268

coin-die: 220

- crannog: 368, 394, 429
- defences: 326, 357, 364, 410, 411
- fences: 153, 270, 274
- ford: 322
- glass artefacts: 265, 360, 430
- industrial:
 - glass: 321
 - lignite: 321, 330
 - metal: 143, 190, 194, 270, 310, 324, 326, 330, 360, 361, 393
 - textile: 9, 18, 97, 130, 190, 327, 393
- metal artefacts: 11, 189, 190, 225, 249, 268, 327, 331, 347, 360, 361
- monastic sites: 250, 298, 348, 349, 360, 371, 372, 373, 398
- organic material: 315
- pits: 21, 91, 98, 134-36, 147, 152, 153, 186, 190, 194, 219, 230, 238, 239, 269, 274, 312, 330, 349, 390, 392
- roads: 266, 373
- souterrains: 326, 347, 401
- stone monuments (cross, cross-slabs, grave-slab, inscribed stones including ogham): 35, 327, 348, 360, 361, 391, 401, 405
- town: 276
- town defences: 1, 185, 426
- waterfronts: 89
- watermill: 390
- wells: 16, 134, 135, 147, 197, 267, 270

II. POST-CONQUEST

- agriculture: 6, 9, 10, 21, 41, 109, 110, 114, 125, 191, 192, 205, 207, 210, 224, 300, 420, 422
- architectural fragments: 68, 89, 93, 120, 124, 126, 137, 201, 211, 252, 253, 312, 352
- area survey: 53, 140, 141, 217, 234, 238-46, 297, 301, 388
- bakehouses: 69, 338
- barns: 29, 133, 396
- boats: 223
- bone artefacts: 93, 97, 215, 226, 325, 335, 362, 363
- boundaries and enclosures: 10, 21, 28, 39, 51, 55, 67, 70, 71, 101, 105, 138, 143, 144, 162, 190, 191, 195, 196, 205, 207, 208, 217, 232, 236, 240, 245, 255, 266, 274, 278, 288, 293, 298, 331, 335, 336, 340, 354, 355, 356, 377, 381, 382, 385, 403, 408, 414, 418, 432, 434
- bridges: 4, 5, 28, 64, 79, 89, 96, 122, 212, 256, 432
- buildings, domestic: 2, 12, 14, 25, 40, 48, 51, 69, 71, 72, 74, 78, 81, 82, 84, 88, 92, 105, 107, 119, 123, 126, 139, 148, 155, 161, 164, 171, 173, 180, 191, 192, 196, 200, 221, 224, 232, 236, 269, 289, 291, 293, 296, 298, 303, 309, 313, 318, 319, 329, 333, 335, 363, 375, 385, 433
- buildings, ecclesiastical: 20, 48, 81, 82, 85
- buildings, royal: 166

- burials: 19, 68, 71, 84, 86, 87, 97, 100, 103, 105, 143, 149, 157, 158, 187, 195, 202, 218, 250, 258, 261, 270, 299, 306, 312, 314, 328, 349, 352, 363, 367, 369, 371, 373, 378, 386, 393, 412, 418, 419
- castles: 6, 8, 21, 31, 38, 43, 49, 50, 70, 77, 148, 162, 175, 183, 201, 203, 216, 222, 226, 251, 257, 264, 277, 283, 287, 295, 299, 305, 308, 312, 322, 342, 357, 362, 374, 381, 384, 387, 388, 389, 395, 397, 402, 406, 407, 409, 413, 415, 421, 425-27, 431, 432
- cathedrals: 47, 85, 157, 158, 202, 356
- ceramics (pottery, tiles): 2, 13, 20, 27, 41, 51, 57, 60, 62, 64, 65, 71, 80, 84, 89, 91, 93, 98, 106, 107, 113, 117-20, 123, 129-32, 134, 137, 139, 141, 144, 145, 150, 161, 163, 169, 172, 176, 184, 193, 196, 205, 209, 214, 215, 224, 226, 233, 234, 244, 246, 248, 250, 252-55, 261, 262, 266, 267, 272, 279-81, 284, 291, 293, 298, 300, 301, 309, 321-23, 329, 331-33, 335, 337, 339, 340, 345, 346, 349, 351-53, 355, 357, 360, 361, 363, 369, 376, 377, 379, 380, 381, 385, 387, 389, 396, 398, 408, 416, 426, 428, 432
- churches and chapels: 13, 30, 45, 46, 52, 58, 66, 68, 71, 73, 86, 97, 100, 103, 104, 105, 124, 156, 157, 159, 170, 177, 178, 187, 197, 203, 215, 218, 231, 235, 252, 258, 259, 271, 299, 304, 306, 307, 317, 323-25, 331, 343, 349, 351, 370, 371, 373, 378, 389, 391, 393, 396, 412, 414, 430
- coins, jettons: 107, 144, 186, 226, 266, 280, 284, 321, 329, 361, 396
- dovecotes: 144
- farmsteads: 9, 10, 29, 34, 41, 255, 285, 300
- field systems: 16, 34, 207, 217
- finger-rings: 118, 126, 332
- fish ponds: 21, 61, 214, 316
- floors (tiled): 177, 412, 414
- fords: 65
- funerary (gravestones): 299, 343, 361, 404
- gardens: 105, 114, 160, 217, 300, 355
- glass (vessel, stained-glass windows): 126, 150, 161, 253, 266
- halls: 106, 107, 396, 415
- hearths, fireplaces: 80, 107, 123, 194, 240, 250, 266, 289, 306, 323, 338, 355, 361, 363, 380, 381, 385, 396, 415, 426
- hospitals: 65, 71, 73, 84, 126, 137, 144, 198, 211, 231, 263, 270, 290, 306, 307, 363, 383
- industrial sites:
- bell making: 105
 - bone: 105
 - ceramic: 182, 226, 247
 - horn: 26, 333, 364
 - leather: 69, 270, 338, 381
 - metal: 10, 34, 53-55, 74, 105, 107, 194, 196, 226, 270, 281, 318, 324, 361, 385, 426
 - stone: 89, 105, 189, 338
 - textile: 270
 - unspecified: 139, 182, 224, 257, 281, 381
 - wood: 89
- kitchens: 106, 107, 196, 198, 211, 250, 264
- latrines: 68, 161, 250, 387
- laver: 250
- leather artefacts: 69, 150, 258, 322, 332, 335, 337, 363, 379, 426

- manors and moated sites: 29, 57, 64, 89, 116, 117, 131, 141, 175, 179, 183, 204, 205, 210, 211, 217, 250, 279, 300, 311, 322, 342, 424
- metal artefacts: 89, 107, 202, 261, 265, 266, 280, 281, 298, 329, 332, 333, 335, 361, 362, 371, 393, 396
- mills (water): 53, 248, 338, 428
- mills (wind): 265
- monastic sites: 15, 23, 33, 37, 46, 63, 65, 66, 84, 93, 97, 100, 104, 105, 117-20, 126, 143, 144, 156, 169, 187, 188, 194, 195, 204, 211, 228, 231, 250, 261, 270-72, 282, 290, 295, 298, 307, 312, 328, 352, 367, 382, 386, 400, 412, 414, 418
- ovens, kilns: 69, 181, 205, 236, 329, 353, 361, 377, 379, 380, 384, 387, 396, 409
- palaces, ecclesiastical: 387, 397
- palaces, royal: 277
- pillow mounds: 417
- prisons: 89, 362
- quarrying: 87, 199, 254, 263, 374, 419
- refuse, domestic (pits, middens, etc.): 1-3, 21, 26, 42, 44, 51, 55, 59, 61, 62, 69, 72, 76, 84, 87, 90-94, 96, 98, 99, 102, 105, 107, 108, 113, 118, 123, 127, 129-31, 135, 139, 145, 148, 150, 154, 161, 163, 176, 184, 186, 196, 198, 208, 211, 216, 224, 226, 232, 234, 244, 257, 263, 270, 274, 281, 289, 291, 292, 300, 309, 312, 318, 321, 323, 329, 330-32, 335, 349, 355, 358, 361, 363, 374, 379, 381, 384, 386, 387, 389, 396, 399, 426
- roads and streets: 9, 12, 56, 68, 70, 79, 141, 144, 160, 164, 168, 171, 192, 221, 237, 240, 257, 338, 363, 379, 381, 396, 399, 407, 433
- stone artefacts: 120, 212, 324, 361
- town defences: 1, 3, 24, 32, 79, 89, 98, 144, 146, 151, 162, 167, 302, 323, 329, 334, 338, 340, 344-46, 350, 354, 357, 363-66, 426
- urban tenements: 12, 68, 150, 174, 196, 237, 266, 286, 314, 416
- villages: 9, 10, 28, 125, 130, 141, 176, 191, 192, 301
- wall-paintings: 45, 307, 312
- waterfronts: 14, 56, 65, 89, 95, 96, 107, 121, 122, 126, 128, 136, 223, 227, 281, 309, 332, 338, 356, 414
- waterworks (conduits, dams, drains, ponds): 7, 25, 53, 61-63, 71, 75, 84, 123, 126, 128, 131, 177, 194, 198, 201, 208, 248, 250, 263, 264, 270, 292, 305, 321, 328, 329, 332, 338, 342, 353, 363, 366, 381, 382, 387, 400, 402, 414, 425, 432
- wells: 40, 78, 84, 88, 93, 119, 198, 289, 303, 397
- wooden artefacts: 107, 150, 281, 332, 335, 363
- woodland management: 140
- yards, metallised surfaces: 9, 76, 160, 168, 195, 201, 298, 314, 366
- unclassified: 115, 185, 242, 276, 294, 423.

ENGLAND

AVON

1. BATH, SEVEN DIALS (ST 748 648). Excavations by Bath Archaeological Trust, supervised by P. Davenport, in advance of development by Rosehaugh (now Chartwell) Heritage, revealed the position of the western leg of the city ditch, N. of the W. gate. The ditch appeared

(AVON)

on a line c. 20 m away from the wall line, and was c. 6 m wide and c. 3 m deep. This line is reflected S. of the W. gate by a property boundary of a parcel called 'butthaies', which was a parish boundary by the late Middle Ages. The ditch had been redug or cleared on a number of occasions. Three major recuts were visible, the middle one involving a clay and stone block revetment on the inner face (Pl. IV, A, B). All post-dated a group of 12th-century pits. Little pottery was recovered from the infill of the ditch itself.

Any pre-12th-century ditch must have been completely filled by the 12th century, and it is assumed that the rubbish pits were cut through the fill (in 1189 it was referred to as 'the old ditch' in a property grant). This 'pre-pit' fill was removed by the later recuts, however, and no earlier material was recovered. It is, therefore, possible that the ditch was dug here on a completely new line. The walls were clearly in poor condition in 1369 and the ditches are specifically referred to in 1377 as requiring repair. Defences existed here in 1088, referred to during the Barons' revolt, and were heightened in 1138. They presumably date back to the Burghal Hidage. It is further presumed that these Saxon defences utilized refurbished Roman defences. The pits contained little domestic debris. Waterlogging preserved wattle lining and decayed plank lining intended to hold up the soft mudstone natural.

BRISTOL. Excavations and observations by City of Bristol Museum and Art Gallery, Department of Field Archaeology.

2. At *Cyder House Passage, Broad Street* (ST 589 731) excavations with financial assistance from Mount Charlotte Thistle Hotels uncovered the remains of a 12th-century stone building. This was a rare opportunity to investigate an early building within the walls of the Norman town and complemented a previous excavation on an adjacent plot in Tower Lane (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxv (1981), 205-06; E. J. Boore, *Excavations at Tower Lane, Bristol* (1984)). There was evidence for major alterations to the building in the 13th, 14th and 16th centuries, culminating in its conversion to a 'Cyder House' in the 18th century. Limited resources did not allow more than a cursory examination of the area around the building, but a number of pits were excavated, including a cesspit containing Saxo-Norman pottery. Site records and finds to City of Bristol Museum and Art Gallery (Accession Number BRSMG: 13/1990).

3. At 3-9 *Small Street* (ST 587 730) J. Bryant excavated surviving stratigraphy below the former Head Post Office. A 12th-century wall, 1.2 m thick, post-holes and a large cesspit were recorded near the street frontage, as were a succession of 11th- to 12th-century linear features, including one which would have comprised planks set vertically in the sand with intervening gaps of c. 0.3 m. Against Leonard Lane a large medieval cellar, with, below, the rear of a bank which may have been the precursor of the adjacent early town wall were recorded. The lower storey of late medieval double-storey cellars was recorded on the site of the Creswicke Mansion (destroyed by fire, 1818). Site records to City of Bristol Museum and Art Gallery (Accession Number BRSMG: 5/1990).

BEDFORDSHIRE

4. **HARROLD BRIDGE** (SP 955 565). A programme of recording Bedfordshire's historic bridges has been under way since 1982, in parallel with a campaign of major repair works being carried out by the County Surveyor. In 1990, resurfacing of Harrold bridge revealed further information about its structural sequence. Recording by M. Cook for Bedfordshire County Council confirmed the alignment of the medieval causeway, part of which is encased in a later widening of the flood arches. A cobbled surface relating to the medieval approach ramp was also identified.

5. **BROMHAM BRIDGE** (TL 012 506) and **GREAT BARFORD BRIDGE** (TL 135 516). Repair and recording work was completed on these bridges.

BERKSHIRE

6. NEWBURY, NEWBURY WHARF (SU 473 672). Four small ($c. 7 \times 2$ m) trenches were excavated by D. Coe and J. Hawkes for Wessex Archaeology on land adjacent to the River Kennet immediately NE. of the medieval town as part of an assessment of archaeological potential. The area has traditionally been considered as the likely site of Newbury Castle, mentioned in documents of 1152. Excavation suggested that the part of the site adjacent to the river N. of Wharf Street was unreclaimed marshland until the 18th century. The line of now-infilled 18th-century canal basins is known to have run close to the alignment of Wharf Street, and the evaluation suggests that the basins may have formalized an existing, presumably natural, channel. S. of this channel there was evidence for agricultural activity, probably continuous from the 10th to the 18th centuries. No evidence for the presence of the castle was found, and documentary research carried out independently by Mr P. Cannon of Newbury Museum now suggests that it may have lain elsewhere.

7. READING, HIGHBRIDGE WHARF (SU 719 713). A single machine-dug trench, 11×1.75 m, was excavated by J. Hawkes for Wessex Archaeology within a 1450 sq. m redevelopment site adjacent to the River Kennet in central Reading. Existing buildings and previous foundations limited the scope of investigations, but it was anticipated that additional information might be obtained to supplement the record of riverside development obtained from other excavations in the immediate vicinity. The course of a former channel was revealed $c. 15$ m N. of the present alignment. No firm dating evidence was recovered, but it is suspected that it originated in the medieval period and continued in use until an episode of canalization in the early 19th century moved the river to its present course. Samples of the potentially medieval silts have been retained as part of a proposed programme of environmental and sedimentological analysis.

8. WINDSOR CASTLE (SU 970 770). A watching brief was maintained on the underpinning of the late 12th-century Round Tower, directed by J. B. Kerr for English Heritage Central Excavation Unit. The sequence of foundations as outlined in the summary of the 1989 excavation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 169–70) has been revised in the light of evidence recorded in the replacement of the tower's foundations. The earliest foundation, a battered plinth with at least three pilaster buttress foundations, has been shown to be earlier than the present tower, and thus must have been in use for part of the period 1070 to 1180. Further evidence has also been found for the timber defences, with most of the circuit traced. The watching brief is continuing in 1991, and will be reported more fully next year.

Excavation also took place on Castle Hill, immediately outside the S. wall of the Middle Ward, in advance of the renewal of underground services. The foundation of the Middle Ward curtain wall of 1223–26 was located, and found to survive in good condition. This wall was demolished in the early 19th century. The design of the services was altered to avoid further damage to the surviving foundations. A short section of ditch was excavated, outside the line of the main castle ditch; the fill contained 12th-century material.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE. Work by Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit.

9. MILTON KEYNES, Shenley Brook End (SP 830 357). Large-scale, open area excavation was completed on Westbury D.M.V. by P. Busby in advance of development. This, and the neighbouring site of Tattenhoe, will be published in *Buckingham Archaeol. Soc. Monograph Series* 8.

The excavation has revealed a complex landscape, developing over the last 2,000 years, from a Late Iron Age field system to the post-medieval enclosed, and predominantly pastoral, landscape. The 7th/8th century is represented by flax-retting pits and an inhumation cemetery. The 10th–11th-century activity appears to consist of two separate domestic foci, with rectangular post-built structures and associated 'yard' areas. These may evolve into timber-frame structures by the 14th/15th centuries, forming multi-building

(BUCKINGHAMSHIRE)

farmsteads with 'yard' or open areas strung loosely along a number of hollow-ways, surrounded by their ploughlands (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 170).

10. MILTON KEYNES, Tattenhoe (SP 829 339). Excavation was carried out by N. Shepherd on the site of Tattenhoe D.M.V. (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 171). A sequence of crofts and associated enclosures was recorded, dating from the 11th to 15th centuries. Limited evidence for iron-smelting was also recovered.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE

11. BARRINGTON (TL 375 496). A trial excavation in 1989 by T. Malim for English Heritage, Cambridgeshire County Council, and South Cambridgeshire District Council Conservation Committee, examined the extent and condition of a Saxon cemetery affected by ploughing. The burials covered an area of c. 1 ha on a small rise in a river valley. Twenty-seven skeletons were excavated, of which ten were severely damaged and only three were virtually undamaged. All burials were inhumations and included men, women and children. Grave goods included 222 beads (amber, glass, bronze, chalk, bone, crystal, jet and silver), thirteen bronze brooches, nine buckles (iron and bronze), twelve wrist clasps, two bone combs, fifteen iron knives, two pots, nineteen rings (bronze, iron and silver), seven shield-bosses, six spearheads and one ceramic spindle whorl.

A further season's excavation took place in June–July 1990. Forty-four skeletons were examined, several already damaged by ploughing although a few were in deep-cut graves. Of great interest was the discovery of two 7th-century 'bed burials' of women and their grave goods. The first was in a grave that was sufficiently deep to preserve iron fittings (cleats, eyelets and head-rails) of the bed. Grave-goods included an iron-bound bucket, the contents of a probable bag consisting of a bronze buckle, bone comb, glass bead and fossilized sea-urchin, an iron 'latch-lifter' and a short sword or weaving baton. There may be other items in the 'bag' which will be excavated in the laboratory. This woman was a leper. The second 'bed burial' was less deeply buried and so had been more disturbed by ploughing, but the iron-work that survived showed that the original bed had been very similar. The woman wore two delicate bronze buckles on her thighs, a ring of twisted silver on her right shoulder and a bronze pin on her left shoulder.

Sixth-century burials were accompanied by a total of eleven spears, five shields, assorted iron shield fittings, twelve buckles, two pairs of wrist-clasps, 33 knives and one other 'latch-lifter'. Five women wore necklaces of glass or amber beads, one of whom also had a pair of small-long brooches and another a pair of penannular brooches. One unusual burial, probably of a young man, wore a tinned Kentish belt-suite and a disc brooch. Another burial unusual in East Anglia, was a middle-aged man with an early 7th-century gilt disc-brooch set with four cabochon and four key-stone garnets and four rectangles of blue glass.

12. CAMBRIDGE, KING'S COLLEGE (TL 448 584). Excavations by C. Evans of Cambridge Archaeology Unit for Granta Network Cable in front of King's College revealed medieval tenements and lanes and the early 14th-century Provost's Lodge. Evidence of Saxo-Norman timber buildings was also found.

13. ———, ST MARY THE LESS (TL 449 580). Excavations were carried out by G. Lucas of Cambridgeshire County Council for St Mary the Less Parish Church Council in the churchyard, in advance of a vestry extension. Saxo-Norman pottery was retrieved but Victorian 'make-up' was 2 m deep and so further excavation was not pursued.

14. ———, TRINITY COLLEGE (TL 444 585). Excavations were carried out by C. Evans of Cambridge Archaeology Unit for Trinity College between the River Cam and Trinity College, an area of waterfront known to have been an important area of medieval Cambridge

before the college was built. Buildings and waterlogged deposits dating from the 12th to 16th centuries were revealed.

15. ELY, CATHEDRAL PRECINCTS (TL 541 802). A small trial excavation by S. Kemp of Cambridge Archaeology Unit for Ely Cathedral revealed a middle Saxon ditch system and foundations of the 14th-century Monk's Dormitory.

16. ———, TOWN CENTRE (TL 544 805). Large-scale excavations by J. Hunter of Cambridge Archaeology Unit for Waitrose Ltd just N. of the market revealed a middle Saxon well and extensive late Saxon and medieval field boundaries.

17. HADDENHAM (TL 465 755). Emergency excavations by S. Bray and B. Robinson for Cambridgeshire County Council took place when two Anglo-Saxon burials were uncovered during site clearance in the village centre. One, male, was accompanied by a spear, knife, shield boss and buckle (iron) and tweezers (bronze), and the other, female, by 27 amber, one glass and three 'silver in glass' beads, a square-headed small-long brooch and a bone spindlewhorl. A larger area was cleared and fragments of nine skeletons were noted.

18. HARSTON (TL 141 850). Excavation by T. Malim for English Heritage on a scheduled cropmark complex revealed features dating to Bronze Age, Iron Age, Roman and Saxon periods. Saxon occupation included two phases of a small *Grubenhaus* with two spindlewhorls and a fragment of loom-weight, and enclosure ditches. The site is being converted to pasture because of proven plough damage.

19. ST NEOTS PRIORY (TL 182 603). W. Horton and G. Wait of Cambridgeshire County Council for Anglian Water Authority recorded medieval burials and features within a sewer pipe trench.

20. STRETHAM RECTORY (TL 511 746). Excavations by W. Horton and G. Lucas of Cambridgeshire County Council for Ely Diocesan Board of Finance revealed an early 12th-century building, 9 × 11 m, with stone-faced walls 1 m thick and surviving up to 1 m high, in the garden of Stretham rectory, adjacent to the churchyard. It was almost certainly an ecclesiastical enterprise, possibly a tower house, built to give suitable protection to the incumbent who had been sent from Ely at a time of insecurity in the Fens. By the 14th century this building was replaced by a rectangular ashlar-faced parsonage, portions of which survive in the present (now redundant) rectory. Most of the pottery was Saxo-Norman, almost all pre-13th century, with three early Saxon sherds.

21. SWAVESEY CASTLE (TL 359 689). An assessment excavation by C. Evans of Cambridge Archaeology Unit for Thwaites Property Developments within the 13th-century castle ramparts uncovered a medieval agricultural landscape, including ridge and furrow, formal ponds and an embanked stock enclosure. A number of large Saxo-Norman pits and ditches were located S. of the castle.

22. WIMPOLE (TL 333 489). Excavation by G. Wait for Cambridgeshire County Council of a Roman roadside settlement on Ermine Street revealed the burial of a middle-aged Anglo-Saxon woman with penannular brooch, bronze wrist clasps and beads of glass and amber typical of the 6th century, and two unaccompanied burials.

CHESHIRE

CHESTER

23. At *Abbey Square* (SJ 405 665), a small evaluation was carried out at the NW. corner of the cloister of St Werburgh's Abbey by S. Ward on behalf of Chester City Archaeological Service

(CHESHIRE)

and funded by the Dean and Chapter of Chester Cathedral. The modern ground surface corresponds to the medieval one as evidenced by a medieval doorway. The cloister had clearly been terraced into the pre-existing ground surface.

24. At *City Walls, N. side* (SJ 403 666), a further section of wall was investigated for Chester City Council Conservation Section and recorded by T. J. Strickland of Gifford and Partners and C. Quinn of Chester City Archaeological Service. The medieval wall had apparently been built on top of the wide bank which backed the Roman fortress wall.

25. At *Crook Street* (SJ 404 663), excavations were directed by W. Walker on behalf of Chester City Archaeological Service and funded by Lyn Town Ltd. The site lay in the backyard of an important late 13th-century parallel-hall Row building. Only a small area of the site had survived earlier cellaring. Two phases of a timber-framed structure on stone footings were located, probably outbuildings associated with the hall on the street frontage. A drain was associated with the second phase. Some robbing of the Roman walling beneath also occurred.

26. At *Marks and Spencer, Foregate Street* (SJ 408 668), excavations were directed by W. Walker and B. Flynn for Chester City Archaeological Service and funded by Marks and Spencer. Two small areas were excavated prior to the construction of an extension to the rear of the premises, which lie in the eastern suburb close to the City Walls. No medieval features were encountered in the eastern area, but a build-up of soil which contained quantities of medieval building debris presumably derived from buildings towards the street front. In the western area the truncated remains of two circular pits, with splayed profiles and substantial clay linings were found. The absence of evidence of burning or firing precludes their use as kilns. The occurrence of cattle horns in their fills may indicate that they were used for soaking horns prior to working them. Several rubbish pits of medieval date were found close to one baulk.

27. At *49-51 Lower Bridge Street* (SJ 406 659), an evaluation excavation by D. J. P. Mason for the Grosvenor Museum revealed a series of occupation deposits, including one from which mid to late 13th-century pottery was recovered. Further excavation is expected during 1991.

28. **HOLT-FARNDON BRIDGE** (SJ 411 544). This bridge across the Dee (which here forms the boundary between England and Wales) joins the villages of Holt and Farndon. It was built in 1338/9 on the ancient salt route between Nantwich and Wrexham. A thorough programme of repair and restoration was undertaken by Cheshire County Highways Service, including repointing all stonework and lowering the carriageway to its original level. A survey of the stonework and watching-brief of the carriageway alterations was maintained. The latter revealed evidence for the gate-tower, demolished in the late 18th century. Various phases of masonry repairs were identified as well as much of the original structure of the bridge. The work was undertaken by S. Ward on behalf of Chester City Archaeological Service and grant aided by Cheshire County Council, H.B.M.C. and Cadw.

29. **RISLEY, OLD ABBEY FARM** (SJ 662 936). A field evaluation was undertaken by N. Neil of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit of this moated farm site containing two listed buildings. Work was commissioned by Wimpey Waste Management Ltd in advance of an application to extend their neighbouring landfill operations. The evaluation comprised topographical and geophysical survey, trial excavations of the moat and island, and an assessment and survey of the listed buildings. Fieldwork demonstrated that the moat had been infilled in the 1940s, except for one arm. Some evidence of timber structures survived on the island. The listed farmhouse is dated to the mid- 17th century; however, it was possible to

show that the building incorporates medieval roof timbers throughout and that at least one wing is substantially medieval on both floors, although much altered. The listed barn outside the island is a late 17th-century brick structure on an earlier plinth with reused medieval wall-plates and purlins. Documentary research suggests the site is the chief house of the manor of Peasfurlong, first mentioned in 1246.

CLEVELAND

30. NORTON, ST MARY'S CHURCH (NZ 443 221). Evaluation of underfloor deposits was conducted by R. Daniels and G. Tann for Cleveland County Archaeology Section to determine the threat posed by proposed improvements. This was followed by a small excavation in the N. transept funded by the P.C.C. A nave wall was located, probably of the Saxon cruciform church, which had been pierced for the construction of an arcade in the late 13th century. The wall was overlaid by plaster floor surfaces of ?13th- to 14th-century date which may protect earlier contexts. Medieval plaster, undecorated, was found adhering to the N. transept walls below present floor level. Finds and the archive remain with Cleveland County Archaeology Section; a report has been prepared but not published.

CORNWALL

31. LAUNCESTON CASTLE (SX 331 846). In advance of consolidation work the elevations of the Shell Keep were recorded by N. Thomas and E. Berry of the Cornwall Archaeological Unit, for English Heritage. This has clarified the original character of a major ruined opening on the N. side.

32. LAUNCESTON (SX 330 847). An evaluation directed by S. Hartgroves, Cornwall Archaeological Unit, just outside the N. Gate of the castle, located the line of the town wall, probably at a point where it traverses the castle ditch. At this point the wall survived to a height of 3 m and was 2 m thick.

33. ———, ST STEPHENS (SX 325 857). An evaluation survey by the Cornwall Archaeological Unit and Geophysical Surveys of Bradford was undertaken in response to a development proposal within the area of the early medieval town and adjoining the early medieval monastic site of St Stephens. The geophysical survey identified the sites of probable buildings, one of which is still marked by an earthwork visible as a low mound. Building foundations have been observed in the area in 1909 and 1972. The site has been scheduled.

34. ST AUSTELL (SW 95/SX 05). P. Herring and J. Smith, for the Cornwall Archaeological Unit, completed an assessment funded by English Heritage and English China Clays International of the 70 sq. km 'Winning and Working Area' of the china clay industry. Much of the granite moorland area has already been destroyed; future working will in many cases coincide with areas where the settlements and field systems are of medieval origin. The earthwork remains of tin streamworks located in some of the valley bottoms are also likely to be of medieval origin, being components of the Stannary of Blackmore.

35. SCILLY ISLES. A rolling programme of archaeological recording and management, funded by English Heritage, is directed by J. Ratcliffe for the Cornwall Archaeological Unit. This season's work included a comprehensive photographic record and scale drawings of the 6th-century inscribed memorial stone at Tresco (SV 895 142) and survey of long-cist graves of uncertain date exposed by a path in the Abbey Gardens, Tresco (SV 895 143). Published report, *Fieldwork in Scilly, Autumn 1990*, available from Cornwall Archaeological Unit, Old County Hall, Truro TR1 3EX.

36. TINTAGEL (SX 050 885). Small-scale excavations took place within Tintagel churchyard, N. Cornwall. This project is a joint venture between the Cornwall Archaeological Unit

(CORNWALL)

and Institute of Cornish Studies and forms part of a larger research programme aimed at assessing the character of post-Roman occupation at Tintagel. The first season of excavation directed by J. Nowakowski and C. Thomas uncovered burials within an early Christian cemetery; these were associated with imported amphorae of 6th-century date and traces of ritual feasting. Structural remains were discovered overlying the cemetery and a second season in 1991 revealed these to be part of a pre-Conquest church. The project is funded by Mobil North Sea Ltd. A copy of the 1990 interim report is still available from Cornwall Archaeological Unit, Old County Hall, Truro TR1 3EX.

CUMBRIA

37. BARROW-IN-FURNESS, FURNESS ABBEY (SD 218 718). Work continued on the exhaustive historic fabric survey of the monastery (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 171-72) under the direction of J. Wood of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of English Heritage. In addition, a 3-D computer model and video of part of the reconstructed abbey church was created, in conjunction with North Cheshire College.

38. BARROW-IN-FURNESS, PIEL CASTLE (SD 233 636). Archaeological advice continued to be offered on a regular basis by R. Newman of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit for the main programme of repair and conservation works being funded by English Heritage (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 172). Work concentrated on the consolidation of the keep and inner bailey.

CARLISLE

39. At 48-52 *Lowther Street* (NY 402 560), a watching brief by P. Flynn for Carlisle Archaeological Unit established the line of a large ditch on the E. side of the town. The ditch appeared to be c. 6 m wide and c. 3 m deep. No dating material was found but is thought to be medieval, perhaps the outer of two ditches attested beyond the eastern walls.

40. At 21 *Castle Street/Long Lane* (NY 399 561). A ground-based radar survey, followed by limited excavation, in the garden of 21 Castle Street, adjacent to Long Lane, was carried out by Geospace Consultancy Services Ltd and P. Flynn for Carlisle Archaeological Unit and Multitry Ltd. The radar survey revealed archaeological deposits to a depth of c. 4.4 m and implied the presence of soft organic deposits overlaid by drier harder features interspersed with softer materials. The radar plots appear to demonstrate the presence of largely horizontal deposits cut by vertical anomalies, possibly wells, and another feature, a Roman rampart. The small-scale excavation confirmed the presence of the Roman rampart, a stone-lined well and other surfaces extending into the late medieval period. The correlation was not precise and the radar plots, when examined in detail, are difficult to interpret, suggesting that much more research and development is required before this technique can be accepted as a useful archaeological tool. The archaeological evidence indicates a sequence of features including a path, a well and timber buildings of medieval date.

The report will be published in *Trans. Cumberland Westmorland Antiq. Archaeol. Soc.* 91 (1991).

41. KEEKLE, PRIESTGILL FARM (NY 001 180), KEEKLE BANK FARM (NY 006 175) and BOGHOLE FARM (NY 005 182). Following survey in 1989, a programme of excavation of the farmsteads was undertaken by P. Tostevin of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit. Work was financed by British Coal Opencast Executive. In the wake of demolition of the buildings, machine-cut trial trenches were excavated. Evidence of medieval occupation was scant. Where pottery was found in conjunction with surviving building foundations,

post-medieval building phases were confirmed. One sherd of late medieval pottery was found at Priestgill which, together with the presence of broad ridge and furrow in the field to the N., as well as in the field E. of Bogholes, indicates that there was presumably some late medieval activity on at least two of these farmsteads.

42. KENDAL, 68 HIGHGATE (SD 513 925). Limited excavation in a small area to the rear of 68 Highgate was undertaken by R. Newman of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of Cumbria County Council. The site lies adjacent to Collin Croft, a known medieval street. Excavation revealed evidence of three post-medieval cottages, beneath which were traces of medieval pits containing large amounts of animal bone. The results suggest that no buildings fronted Collin Croft at this location in the medieval period.

43. PENRITH, BROUGHAM CASTLE (NY 537 290). Work continued on the historic fabric survey of the castle under the direction of M. Trueman of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of English Heritage. To date, a total of one hundred major elevations have been recorded, stone-by-stone, at a scale of 1:50, based partly on photogrammetric data supplied by English Heritage's Technical Services Group.

44. PENRITH, MARKET HALL (NY 516 302). Small-scale excavations were conducted by N. Hair of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit prior to redevelopment of the Market Hall site. Work was financed by English Heritage, Eden District Council and Triumph Properties Ltd. The site lies in the centre of the medieval town and within a distinct area close to the church, which is reminiscent morphologically of the southern *burhs*, dating largely to the 10th and 11th centuries. Some evidence of early settlement was found in the form of scattered post-holes, but no dating evidence was associated with this phase. Medieval activity was represented by small timber structures and pits, somewhat disturbed by post-medieval occupation.

DEVON

45. BUCKFASTLEIGH CHAPEL, E. of Holy Trinity church (SX 743 666). Fabric survey of this unusual chapel was made by S. R. Blaylock and A. J. Matthews of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit with a recording grant from English Heritage. The chapel, probably of 13th-century date, lies c. 30 m E. of the chancel of the parish church on a different axis and alignment. The church contains contemporary fabric, including the chancel and the tower, so the chapel must always have been a separate structure and cannot represent a remnant of an earlier church. No independent early documentation is known for the chapel. The ruin was stripped of overgrowth. Outline elevation drawings were made to record all masonry features, and sections which were under threat from rebuilding during consolidation were recorded in stone-for-stone drawings. The E. gable and parts of S. and N. walls survive; estimates of original dimensions can be made on the basis of the arrangement of windows in the S. wall. A part of a circular window survives in the E. gable which presumably lit the roof space. Evidence for the roof timbers, including a cranked tie beam, survives on the inner elevation of the E. gable. The E. window was a double lancet with no trefoil or tracery in its head; the embrasure was very wide with a deeply splayed sill. Fragmentary wall painting survives in patches on parts of the inner walls. The survival of plaster seemed to have been conditioned by the protection afforded by lichen growth: where plaster was well-preserved, a network of red lines, forming false ashlar patterning, was traced. The lines continued into the embrasure of the window where indistinct traces of other paint were traced. Late 18th-century drawings and descriptions show that the ruined state of the chapel has not changed for more than 200 years.

46. DUNKESWELL ABBEY (ST 143 107). Survey of the standing remains of the Abbey in the ownership of the Dunkeswell Abbey Preservation Fund was made by S. R. Blaylock of Exeter

(DEVON)

Museums Archaeological Field Unit for the Fund and English Heritage with funding provided by English Heritage. Fragments of the N. and W. walls of the Abbey church which act as the churchyard walls of the 19th-century church of the Holy Trinity were included in the survey, but remains of the W. and S. ranges and of the W. cloister walk, which are in private ownership, were excluded.

The Cistercian abbey was founded from Forde in 1201 by William Brewer, who may have been buried in the church in 1226. A partial plan of the claustral ranges was recovered from parch marks in an exceptionally dry year in 1913. The standing remains comprise fragments of the church and the range bonded to the SW. corner of the church and thus contemporary with it (both could be of 13th-century origin). To the W., beyond an outer court, is a 15th-century gatehouse comprising an entranceway with flanking structures to N. and S. Eighteenth-century drawings show the arch of the gateway standing, although it is now collapsed. The S. gatehouse building is now a cottage; the N. building is ruined. Study of the gatehouse fabric and the pictorial sources showed that the major elevations of the structure were probably symmetrical, with ground-floor rooms to N. and S. of the gate-passage and probably a single large room on the first floor approached by newel stairs in attached turrets on the inner (E.) side of the building. Traces of a two-storey structure attached to the N. wall of the gatehouse were recorded; they may represent a garderobe turret.

The survey was intended to assess the degree of survival of medieval fabric, to identify repairs and alterations, and to record the present state of the monument so that future maintenance can be proposed on the basis of an accurate structural history. Outline elevation drawings were prepared of the N. half of the gatehouse, the W. range/W. wall of the cloister and of the abbey church, on which all architectural features, identified repairs, insertions, etc., were recorded. It is intended that these will provide a base on which more detailed, drawn records may be added in the future, if necessary (e.g. in advance of future repairs). The drawings are backed up by a photographic record of the present state of the monument.

EXETER. Excavation and survey by Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit.

47. At the *Cathedral* (SX 921 925) further recording of the *South Tower* was carried out by A. J. Matthews and S. R. Blaylock for the Dean and Chapter in advance of conservation and replacement of weathered masonry (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 174). Work on the level of the ringing chamber on the S. and E. faces of the tower has completed the survey of the upper stage of the tower. Parts of the lower stages of the S. and E. faces remain to be studied.

48. At 2 *Deanery Place* (SX 921 925) salvage recording of the fabric was carried out by S. R. Blaylock and K. A. Westcott, funded by Exeter City Council, during refurbishing of the building. Although its outward appearance is that of a late 18th-century house, the building proved to have been constructed in the late 17th century within the shell of a late medieval structure, situated at the southern limit of the Deanery. The medieval remains, which were traced in the limited area where plaster was removed, comprised a circular newel stair turret at the SW. corner of the building with scars of several stone treads surviving, a narrow lancet window with an ogee-trefoil head, and one jamb of a doorway leading N. at the level of a high first floor. It was seen that the E. and W. walls of the building were of late medieval origin. The door jamb enabled the original floor level to be established. The height of the floor level, plus the fact that no medieval fabric existed in the ground-floor stages of the E. and W. walls, suggested that the ground floor may have occupied by a wide passage. Thus the building may be interpreted as the gatehouse of the medieval Deanery. A late 16th-century plan of the environs of the Cathedral shows a building in this position that might be interpreted as such a structure.

49. At *The Castle* two areas were examined: a small trench was excavated on top of the bank near the S. corner of the inner enclosure (SX 921 929) by S. R. Blaylock, A. J. Matthews and A. Preston, the first time that excavation of this feature has been possible. This work was funded by Exeter City Council in advance of repairs to the wall. The footings of the original curtain wall were exposed and were shown to be cut into the bank layers of clay and stone rubble. Thus it can be suggested that the late 11th-century enclosure comprised an earth rampart, which was supplemented by a stone curtain wall on top of the bank, perhaps in the early 12th century. The standing curtain wall in this position proved to be of post-medieval build. Fabric recording on the exterior during repairs established the position of a semi-circular tower, shown on maps up to the mid- 18th century.

50. At the *eastern angle tower* (SX 922 927) fabric recording preceded structural repairs by the Property Services Agency and were carried out by S. R. Blaylock and A. J. Matthews, funded by Exeter City Council. The tower stands at the E. angle of the inner enclosure and spans the junction of the 12th-century castle wall and the Roman city wall. The tower comprises a semi-circular drum with shallow pilaster buttresses constructed of volcanic stone ashlar and occasional white sandstone blocks, a type of geological mix familiar from the 11th- and 12th-century phases of the castle. This tower, however, is likely to be somewhat later, perhaps late 12th or 13th century. Beneath the drum the tower had a battered base, a fragment of which survived. Most of the base was a replacement in red Heavitree stone of late-medieval or early post-medieval date.

51. At *Bowhill, Dunsford Road* (SX 907 916) excavation was carried out and fabric recording continued by S. R. Blaylock and M. Hall for English Heritage at this early 16th-century courtyard house (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 174). Excavation in the parlour and service rooms of the S. range revealed two main phases of activity before the construction of the standing building: the first, comprising a number of ditches which may represent a building or enclosure, was undated other than by superimposed deposits of the 15th century and later. The second early phase comprised the remnants of a cob-walled building on the site of the E. part of the S. range. The building was of a slightly smaller span and variant orientation to the later walls. The walls were represented by upstanding areas of natural clay (truncated by later activity) between sunken floors (partly created, no doubt, by the extraction of raw materials for cob-making). The building contained two rooms, 4.9 × 4.7 m and 4.25 × 4.7 m, with traces of a smaller room attached to the W. end. The W. room contained a stone-lined cesspit in the NE. corner, closed off by a partition and entered from the E. room where evidence for a threshold was recovered. The rooms were floored with thin earth floors.

The building of phase 2 was destroyed by fire. All of the floors were covered in scorched or burnt debris and large charred timbers were recovered from the fill of the cesspit. The cob walls were demolished and spread over the debris. Little dating evidence was forthcoming. Sherds from the fill of the rooms were of late medieval character. The destruction probably took place in the late 15th century and was followed by reconstruction in the form of the standing building. The walls and rooms fills of the phase 2 building were truncated by the construction of the standing building c. 1500–20.

The E. half of the screens passage at the S. end of the hall (E. range) was also excavated in the hope of obtaining information on medieval floor levels. In spite of the survival of deposits to some depth it was found that all the surviving floor levels were of post-medieval date. Rectangular paving stones of volcanic trap may have been re-used from a late medieval pavement in the screens passage. These observations tally with those of the earliest excavations in the hall of 1977–78, where all surviving floor surfaces were found to be post-medieval.

Work on the standing fabric, continued from 1987–88, comprised the examination of the roofs of the S. and W. ranges as they were dismantled for repairs.

(DEVON)

52. At *St Loye's Chapel, Rifford Road* (SX 946 920) limited excavation by M. Hall and fabric recording by A. J. Matthews was funded by Exeter City Council in advance of consolidation of the fabric. Excavation revealed the position of the footings of the missing NW. wall at the W. corner of the building but failed to identify an interior floor level. Trenches in the surrounding area revealed no contemporary occupation deposits. The fabric recording produced outline elevation drawings of the three standing walls of this possibly late 14th-century chapel. The NE. wall had a quatrefoil window with an arched embrasure in the gable. The SW. wall originally had a broad lancet or narrow two-light window which was replaced by a broader late 15th-century type window with Perpendicular tracery. Three narrow lancet windows survive in the SE. wall.

53. UPPER MERRIVALE MILL (SX 552 767). A survey of the site has recently been made by the Dartmoor Tinworking Research Group, as part of a programme of field survey and excavation. The site consists of two contiguous mills with wheelpits, dressing floors, leats, etc. The main mill building (A) is cut into the steep W. side of the valley and has two wheelpits, one on its N. edge and the other on its E. side. Within the rubble-filled building is a large mouldstone, probably *in situ*. Mortarstones, on which ore and slag were crushed, are also visible. A dump of slag at the top of the slope above the S. edge of the mill suggests that stamps were housed in the SE. part of the building and probably powered by the E. wheel.

A second mill (B) lies E. of the first. A dump of tin ore and slag on the slopes above this structure is important proof of the practice of crushing and remelting slags with ore.

Survey suggests that the two mills are of different periods. The E. mill was served by leats which appear to have been cut by a small reservoir constructed to serve mill A. This implies that mill B was the earlier of the two. It is also clear that the two dressing floors are of different phases. The S. floors (C) are served by water from the tailrace of mill B, which implies contemporaneity, whereas the N. floor (D), was served by the same reservoir as mill A. The N. floor has three clear buddles (settling pits), with evidence of an earlier phase.

In summary, this mill complex exhibits all the key elements of Dartmoor tin mills. No documentation is yet known for the site, but its likely date range is c. 1300–c. 1650, with the greatest probability of a date in the early 16th century which was the peak period of the Devon tin industry.

Upper Merrivale mill is at a height of 335 m OD and is one of a group of three superficially very similar sites within 1.5 km of each other along the River Walkham. One of the blowing mills has a medieval settlement site very close to it, but no direct association has yet been established between them. The sites of other blowing mills are known further downstream and will be incorporated into the wider survey.

DORSET

54. GILLINGHAM RELIEF ROAD (ST 806 264). Evaluation work by M. Heaton and S. Lobb for Wessex Archaeology on the line of the Gillingham Relief Road continued in 1990; previous evaluation work was briefly reported in *Proc. Dorset Nat. Hist. Archaeol. Soc.* 111 (1989), 111. Earthworks in Chantry Fields S. of the River Stour had been identified by P. W. Cox. Small-scale evaluation work suggested that these were early medieval in date and indicated possible industrial activity; one trench revealed a possible stone building footing. In view of the potential importance of the site, further excavation was commissioned by Dorset County Council. An earthwork survey carried out by the Salisbury office of R.C.H.M.

The earthworks comprise a series of intersecting linear features delineating raised areas or platforms. On one of the platforms which will be partially destroyed by the road several ditches were identified partially sealed by a dump of building stone all of early medieval date. Excavation on another small platform uncovered the remains of two ovens which are

believed to be of early medieval date and are tentatively interpreted as iron-ore roasting ovens associated with iron smelting.

The ovens lay just inches beneath the surface of a meadow that has remained virtually unploughed since the Norman Conquest. The ovens consisted of shallow pits lined with stone and fired clay, with evidence that they had been redesigned and rebuilt on at least three separate occasions. A final oven, consisting of a long stone-lined flue connecting a stoke hole and a stone-lined chamber was constructed on a completely different orientation, cutting across the ends of the two earlier ovens. Samples of the *in situ* fired clay lining from one of the first phase kilns have been taken by Dr T. Clark to provide an archaico-magnetic date for the use of the ovens. The shallow soil build-ups within and around the ovens suggest a short timespan between the first and last uses.

Although medieval iron working sites are well known from other parts of the country, particularly the Weald, the process of roasting poor quality local ores to improve them prior to smelting is represented by only a few sites in Britain and Europe, and at present there are no known parallels for the Gillingham ovens.

A watching brief will be carried out during the construction of the road in the vicinity of the site.

55. WIMBORNE MINSTER, 29 HIGH STREET (SZ 097 999). Excavations and limited standing building survey were carried out by D. Coe and J. Hawkes for Wessex Archaeology, prior to the refurbishment of the interior of a 17th-century town house in the centre of Wimborne. All stratigraphy related to the structure had been truncated, but sub-soil features included pits and a shallow boundary ditch, all of later 12th- or 13th-century date. The contents of the ditch included quantities of processed grain and iron smelting residue.

ESSEX

56. CHELMSFORD, KINGS HEAD MEADOW (TL 711 064). A trial trench was excavated by P. Allen, for Essex County Council, on the Baddow Road frontage in the area of the former Odeon cinema. A dump of Roman burnt debris was overlain by a rammed gravel surface dated to the 4th century, which may have been related to development of the S. bank of the River Can. Subsequently, a thick reclamation dump dated to the mid to late 13th century formed a bank for the laying-out of Baddow Road. Brickearth surfaces above the reclamation may represent timber buildings on the N. side of Baddow Road. Machine trenches excavated along the S. bank of the Can showed that any possible Roman or medieval waterfronts had been destroyed by 19th- and 20th-century river embankments. Further excavation alongside Baddow Road, and also in the area of 42-43 High Street is planned for 1991 in advance of the main phase of development. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

57. CLACTON-ON-SEA, LITTLE CLACTON AND WEELEY HEATH BYPASS. Fieldwalking by S. Wallis and M. Atkinson, for Essex County Council, in advance of the construction of the new road resulted in the discovery of two new sites, one Roman, the other medieval. Medieval pottery was also found to be associated with the known moated site at Gutteridge Hall. Another new site may be indicated by concentrations of burnt clay. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Colchester and Essex Museum.

58. COLCHESTER, ST BOTOLPH'S PRIORY CHURCH (TL 9999 2497). A selective investigation by Colchester Archaeological Trust, funded by Colchester Borough Council and English Heritage, within the scheduled area E. of the standing remains of the nave, located the E. limit of the priory church in the form of a part-robbled square-ended foundation. Excavations are continuing with the aim of establishing the position of the S. transept. The archaeological investigation is the first stage in a landscaping scheme for the monument which will include the marking out in plan of major features in the E. part of the priory church.

59. COLNE ENGAINE, BRICKHOUSE ROAD (TL 853 309). Observation of water main replacement, by S. Wallis for Essex County Council, resulted in the discovery of a rubbish pit and a ditch of later medieval date, and a large cut feature, probably of the early post-medieval period. Finds: Essex County Council. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

HALSTEAD AREA MAINS REPLACEMENT. Watching brief work and excavation by S. Wallis, for Essex County Council, resulted in the discovery of several new sites.

60. At *Belchamp St Paul, Church Street* (TL 796 426), several clay patches associated with later medieval pottery probably represent floor surfaces. They indicate ribbon development along Church Street, which may explain the present separation of the village's modern centre (over 100 m S. of the present site) and St Andrew's church (800 m to the N.).

61. At *Belchamp Walter, Hopkins Farm* (TL 798 394), a backfilled pond, a rubbish pit and a possible slot were identified, all of later medieval date. The features may represent occupation preceding the present, 17th-century farm, or may indicate a former hamlet. Finds: Essex County Council. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

62. HARROW, HARLOWBURY (TL 478 121). Six trial trenches, aligned E.-W., were excavated by D. Andrews for Essex County Council in the field E. of Harlowbury Manor prior to development. Waterlogged grey silts found in the E. half of the trenches related to the former course of the Harlowbury Brook. A few features were found, cut into the natural subsoil, a orangey silty clay. The most distinctive had vertical sides and a blackish organic fill, and contained 11th- to 12th-century pottery, including types hitherto not seen before though generally classified as early medieval ware. The features may have been post-holes and rubbish pits, and imply nearby occupation; they are too far away from the manor house to be directly connected with it. Other features, probably pits, produced 13th- to 14th-century pottery, whilst others were of post-medieval date. In the NE. corner of the field, a layer of grey silt contained 13th- to 14th-century pottery, implying the silting-up or reclamation of a pond or part of the stream course at that period. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Harlow Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

63. MALDON, MALDON FRIARY (TL 850 069). Excavations by S. Bryant, for Essex County Council, in advance of the extension of a car park, prior to construction of a new library in the car park itself, revealed the remains of a substantial masonry building. This measured 5.4 × 9.2 m and dated approximately to the founding of the Carmelite friary in 1293. A 12.5 m long timber extension was added later, possibly in the mid- 15th century, along with an associated brick drain. This building was demolished, probably in the later 16th century, when a Tudor mansion was built nearby. A large brick culvert related to this had bisected most of the earlier structures. One of the surviving walls of the first building was used as a base for a timber wall. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

64. SOUTHCHURCH, SOUTHCHURCH HALL (TQ 894 855). A watching brief was maintained by K. Crowe of Southend Museum during the excavation (by hand) of two small (c. 2 × 1 m) foundation trenches for a new bridge to open the moat to the N. of the house. The S. foundation trench revealed eleven distinct artificial layers, to an excavated depth of c. 2 m, confirming the results of earlier excavations. The N. foundation trench was excavated within the 'medieval' bridge support. This also confirmed the results of earlier investigations, and allowed the opportunity to record the internal structure in some detail. It was clear that this stone structure had been built from 'inside', and spreads of chalk in the fill presumably marked the various building 'platforms' created by filling in the structure to create a higher

platform from which to work. Fragments of glazed roof tile were the only finds. Finds: Southend Museum.

65. WALTHAM HOLY CROSS, ABBEY GARDENS (TQ 381 008). Three trenches were excavated by S. Wallis, for Essex County Council, on either side of the Cornmill Stream in advance of construction of a new footbridge. Two trenches, A and B, were on the S. side of the stream, separated from one another by a modern drain. The third trench, C, was on the N. The stratigraphy of the trenches differed considerably. The earliest well-dated context was a feature in trench B containing pottery thought to be of 11th-century date. A row of three stakes had been driven into the clayey subsoil and ran roughly E.-W. at the S. end of trench A. Though their upper sections had rotted, the parts within the clay were intact. Samples for dendrochronology were taken from two of them. Ceramic evidence, though not conclusive, indicates they are medieval. A likely interpretation is that they were part of the revetment of the earliest bank of the stream, though their alignment was not exactly parallel to the stream's present line. The lowest layers reached in trench C, up to 1.4 m below the modern ground surface, were all silty, perhaps representing flooding deposits from the stream and the River Lea. The earliest of them contained 13th- or early 14th-century pottery. A section of N.-S. oriented wall, mostly robbed, was found in trench C. It corresponds with the position of parchmarks recorded by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society and interpreted as the W. wall of a hospital. A gravel trackway in trench B continues the line of a trackway on the stream's N. side, also recorded as a parchmark by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society. It was perhaps associated with the Abbey, or with the farm now incorporated in the Country-side Centre, as a ford was in use at the point of the intended footbridge until recently.

The later layers in all trenches were undoubtedly dumped to raise the level of the stream's banks, perhaps to combat the rise in stream level caused by silting. Some of these contained much debris from the Abbey's buildings, whilst the very latest probably consisted of material dredged from the stream itself. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Epping Forest District Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

66. WALTHAM HOLY CROSS, ABBEY GARDENS (TQ 382 007). Parchmarks were observed and recorded by K. Bascombe, of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society, in the Abbey Gardens, which contain the site of the crossing, transepts and presbytery of the Abbey church founded by King Henry II in 1177. They appear to represent the N. half of an E. extension of the published plan (*V.C.H. Essex* V. 172). The parchmark at the NW. corner continued the line of the N. wall of the presbytery in the published plan, which could be traced for over 30 m to the W. The evidence suggests a retrochoir c. 10.5 m E. to W., with a possible chapel and tomb at the N. end, and an E. chapel some 13 m long and (if symmetrical about the central axis of the church), 4 m wide, with a probable chapel or vestry on the N. side. The retrochoir may very possibly be part of the original church, the central part of the published E. wall being then the foundation of an altar or reredos; the E. chapel, probably a Lady Chapel, may be a later addition.

67. WALTHAM HOLY CROSS, BAPTIST CHURCH SITE (TL 381 005). Excavation by P.J. Huggins, for the Waltham Abbey Historical Society and the West Essex Archaeology Group, aimed to check the line of a ditch surrounding *Eldeworth*, the old enclosure of four acres, mentioned in 1235. A radiocarbon date for vegetation, just N. at Church Street, calibrated to the Middle Bronze Age. A ditch was found in the expected place but it had been completely dug out in medieval times. A single piece of stamped Saxon pottery (Briscoe type A 5ai) was found and may date to the pagan period. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Epping Forest District Museum.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

GLOUCESTER. Work by the Gloucester City Museums Excavations Unit.

68. At *Southgate Gallery*, *Southgate Street* (SO 829 183), major excavations by M. Atkin, funded by Pearce Developments plc, were undertaken during 1989-90 in advance of future

(GLOUCESTERSHIRE)

redevelopment. The site lies immediately outside the S. defences of the city. Evidence of a row of late Saxon timber buildings on the street frontage, forming part of what may have been an extensive 11th-century suburb, was uncovered. The site was cleared in the Norman period (to form part of the Castle Orchard) but the land was acquired in the 12th century by Llanthony Priory which initiated an intensive development of the area. Parts of four medieval tenements were excavated, with evidence for desertion in the 14th century and a more restricted development thereafter. The lines of two medieval lanes (Small Lane and St Owen's Lane) were also excavated, and produced possible evidence for a roadside public latrine.

The site lay adjacent to the site of St Owen's church, constructed in the late 11th century but destroyed during the construction of the 19th-century docks. Considerable fragments of worked stone, including the base of a 13th-/14th-century font from the church were recovered from 18th-century foundations on the site. In addition, c. 400 burials from the medieval graveyard were recovered, and the bounds of the latter established.

69. At *Upper Quay Street/Westgate Street* (SO 829 187), excavation by M. Atkin, funded by C.W.S. Ltd, was undertaken in advance of redevelopment. There was extensive, though ephemeral, evidence for activity in the sub-Roman and Saxon periods. Much of the area within a trench on the Upper Quay Street frontage was taken by a series of intercutting pits which might date from the late Roman period through to the 10th century. One small area of clay floor did, however, survive.

Evidence was found for a series of clay-floored buildings on the Westgate Street frontage dating from the late 12th century onwards. These indicate a building set at right angles to the line of the new Westgate Street frontage. Evidence of occupation within properties along Upper Quay Street (Castle Lane) remained limited until the 15th century when a yard surface of crushed oolite was constructed within the excavation area. This was probably associated with the excavation of a large pit whose fill contained a large collection of leather off-cuts and pieces of shoes. The absence of more substantial building remains suggests that the medieval street frontage lay considerably to the E., with the houses now lost beneath Upper Quay Street.

A much more substantial late building, on a courtyard plan, was constructed on the Westgate Street frontage, and can be equated with the Crown Inn. The excavation was able to reveal part of the S. range with a courtyard towards the street frontage. The range included a sequence of large brick-floored ovens consistent with the documented use of part of the property as a bake-house during the 15th century.

70. At *M.E.B. Works, Barbican Road* (SO 829 185), a trial excavation, in conjunction with a Ground-Scanning Radar survey (G.S.R.), was undertaken by M. Atkin, commissioned by Gloucestershire County Council and funded by The Home Office. Fragments of 6th-/7th-century pottery were found but there was no evidence of structural activity of the Saxon period.

Evidence was found to suggest that the location of the Norman motte and bailey castle should be reassessed. A segment of a substantial curving ditch, here running E.-W., cut the line of the Roman rampart and the area behind it. In so doing it defined the NE. side of what appeared to be a rounded mound, the dimensions of which can be projected from the G.S.R. scan to suggest a diameter of c. 50 m. This has been interpreted as the Norman motte. The ditch continued to the E., interpreted as being the junction with the bailey ditch. Thus the motte was built within the line of the Roman defences rather than astride them.

A new castle was built further S. in the 12th century. Part of its outer ditch, over 10 m wide and 3.3 m deep, was discovered running up to the N. side of what was now a partially-levelled motte to form a barbican. Material from the motte was pushed outwards to form a causeway across its former ditch with successive bands of 'up-cast' material thrown

over the surface from the redug flanking ditches. Material from the newly-dug ditches was probably piled to the S. of the partially-levelled motte so that together they formed what became known (by 1378) as 'Barbican Hill'.

The barbican must have been out of use by 1240 as the precinct of Blackfriars (to the E.) would have abutted it. The 12th-century ditch appears to have been progressively backfilled from the E., causing movement of its line westwards. There was possible evidence for a late medieval building constructed over its fills. A 1.7 m wide rubble-built pathway was then built along the line of the former motte ditch, running N.-S. with a suggested origin on the line of Berkeley Street. It may reflect the line of an earlier road but in its present context it ran alongside the boundary between the land of the castle and the precinct of Blackfriars.

71. At *St Margaret's Chapel, London Road* (SO 841 189), a trial trench was excavated by M. Atkin and M. Walters, funded by Gloucester Municipal Charities, in advance of possible redevelopment. The site lay immediately S. of St Margaret's Chapel and W. of St Margaret's Almshouses (medieval leper hospital).

The earliest evidence of occupation on the site consisted of the beam-slot foundation trench of a timber building. This was built on the E.-W. alignment of the contemporary road to the N. It was dated on the pottery evidence to the end of the 11th century.

By the early 12th century the building was in disuse and was subsequently cut by a boundary ditch running on a NNW.-SSE. alignment. This probably represents initial construction activity for the leper hospital lying to the E. A temporary drainage ditch was replaced in the 13th century by a substantial stone culvert on the same alignment. This structure consisted of reused, dressed blocks of oolitic limestone, probably of Roman date, placed either side of a limestone flag channel base. The boundary ditch was backfilled during the 14th century and the cemetery of the chapel extended over its line. Four graves cut the fill of the ditches; all contained adult supine inhumations on a NE.-SW. alignment.

72. At *Citizen Office, St Johns Lane* (SO 832 188), a watching brief by A. P. Garrod revealed a post-Roman dark loam layer cut by an undated (?medieval) pit and tip-line. Evidence of possible late medieval and post-medieval building activity was also recorded.

73. At *St Mary Magdalene Chapel, London Road, Wotton* (SO 844 189), a watching brief was carried out by A. P. Garrod during consolidation work along the external walls of the chapel. The latter was formerly the chancel of a 12th-century chapel of the leper hospital for women. The nave was demolished in 1861. Beneath the existing W. doorway of the chapel, two successive medieval surfaces were recorded.

74. At *The Services Club, off College Street* (SO 831 188), a watching brief by A. P. Garrod revealed an undated (possibly medieval) workshop floor, consisting of alternate layers of charcoal, saturated iron slag and silty dark loam. This level was sealed by part of a clay floor with clay hearth, bounding a robbed stone wall. The remains are assumed to be part of a building fronting the former Little Abbey Lane which extended E. from the abbey's St Edwards Gate in College Street.

75. At *35 Oxford Street* (SO 837 189), a watching brief by A. P. Garrod revealed a large sunken pond feature, of medieval to post-medieval date, cutting natural lias clay at 2 m deep.

76. At *12 St Catherine Street* (SO 834 191), a watching brief by A. P. Garrod revealed the remains of a timber building, of possible Saxon date on the street frontage. It was of post-in-pit construction and had a floor of estuarine clay sealed by a destruction deposit of white lime-washed estuarine clay fragments. A sherd of 10th- to 11th-century pottery was recovered from this building level. All subsequent medieval building remains had been destroyed by the 18th-century cellared building.

(GLOUCESTERSHIRE)

Within the rear garden area of the present property were successive stone and pebble metallised surfaces dating from the 11th- to 13th-centuries. It was not determined whether the metallised area was an external hard-standing or part of a building. Medieval and post-medieval pits were also recorded in the area.

77. At *Blackfriars Way* (SO 830 185), a watching brief on an electricity trench by M. Atkin revealed the S. lip of the bailey ditch of the Norman motte and bailey castle.

78. At *50 Westgate Street* (SO 830 187), a watching brief by P. Greateorex revealed the original, possibly medieval, cellar walls on the N., E. and W. sides. An 8 m deep stone-lined well was also found towards the W. end of the building.

79. Along *Eastgate Street* (SO 833 184–831 186), a watching brief on the sewer renewal scheme by P. Greateorex, funded by Severn-Trent Water, revealed evidence for the nature of the medieval intra- and extra-mural street surfaces and for the N. tower of the East Gate itself. Outside the defences, a 0.3 m thick layer of black loam directly overlay the Roman road surface and filled the latter's side ditch. It contained patches of rough metallising but no obvious continuous surfacing. It may date from the 5th to 10th centuries. The medieval line of Eastgate Street was represented by a series of crude oolite and lias metallings separated by highly organic loam deposits. There was a change in the road alignment in 16th century, after construction of the postulated barbican (see below).

The trench transected the N. tower of the Eastgate. A fragment of wall from the Norman N. tower was also found. The 12th- to 13th-century rebuild of the gate was represented by the core of its inner wall (incorporating an opening into the gate passage), faced to the E. and butted onto the front of the Norman gate. This period also saw the construction of stone bridge abutments lining a moat.

In the late medieval period, an angled lias wall butted onto the front of the tower, and ran to the inner bridge abutment, echoing the surviving angle in Eastgate Street at this point. The abutments are assumed to be a rebuild to form an angled barbican (possibly the building shown on Speed's map of 1610).

GREATER LONDON

Sites are listed under the names of London Boroughs. *Note:* the overall grant made by H.B.M.C. to Museum of London (Department of Greater London Archaeology) and Passmore Edwards Museum for archaeological work in London outside the City of London is not acknowledged separately for each site excavated by these bodies.

BARNET. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

80. At *St Mary's School, Regent's Park Road, Finchley N3* (TQ 251 907) evaluation work by B. Barber revealed evidence of early medieval occupation in the form of post-holes, beam slots and two hearths. An assemblage of sherds from cooking pots and domestic vessels in local South Hertfordshire fabrics, and flint-tempered waste of uncertain source, suggests the most intensive period of occupation was c. 1150–1250.

CAMDEN. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

81. At *31–32 Ely Place EC1* (TQ 315 817) an evaluation by G. Malcolm revealed an E.–W. ragstone and greensandstone wall, probably from the bishop of Ely's London residence, established c. 1290 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 137).

82. At *33 Ely Place EC1* (TQ 315 816) excavation and recording by B. Barber and G. Malcolm revealed substantial remains of the hall and E. range of the bishop of Ely's residence.

83. At 34 *Ely Place* ECI (TQ 315 816) evaluation work by G. Malcolm revealed a series of stratified occupation layers and structural remains including medieval robber trenches.

CITY OF LONDON. Work by the Department of Urban Archaeology, Museum of London.

84. At 274-80 *Bishopsgate* (TQ 334 818)/298-306 *Bishopsgate* (TQ 334 819) N. Rycroft supervised excavations for Spitalfields Developments Ltd, at 274-80 and 298-306, to the S. and N. respectively of areas excavated in 1987-88, at 284-94 (see *London Archaeol.*, 6 no. 2 (1989), 46). Parallel N.-S. ditches (also detected in 1987-88) indicated medieval drainage of a large Roman quarry pit. To the N., a large tank or cistern was dug with a gravel base and timber-revetted sides; this was fed from the S. and an outlet channel ran off to the N. This tank silted up and was then redug and slightly repositioned at least twice before being abandoned. It may have supplied clean water to the hospital and priory of St Mary without Bishopsgate, known to have been founded a short distance to the N., initially in the late 12th century and refounded in the mid-13th century. Similarly, a series of four burials to the extreme N. was probably associated with this hospital (see also excavations at 1-2 Norton Folgate, *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 143, and a 4-12 Norton Folgate, and at 4, 15 and 38 Spital Square, *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 187). These burials and the tank were sealed by the foundations, cellars and stone-lined cesspit of a substantial late medieval or 16th-century building, fronting onto a N.-S. road directly to its E., and, presumably, onto Bishopsgate to the W. This building, and other brick buildings to the S., survived until the late 19th-20th century. Further to the S., remains of a timber-lined well, cess and rubbish pits and a brick-lined soakaway indicated medieval and later buildings, presumably also fronting onto Bishopsgate. Among finds recovered was a spout from a 13th- or 14th-century Kingston-type ware jug in the shape of a dog's head.

85. At *Youth Hostel*, 36-38 *Carter Lane* (TQ 319 811) chalk foundations were recorded by S. Gibson, possibly part of the medieval deanery of St Paul's Cathedral.

86. At 1 *Carter Court*, 77 and 79 *Carter Lane* (TQ 318 811) D. Shotliff supervised a watching brief for John Mather and Partners, architects. Internal ground works revealed a ragstone foundation running W.-E., c. 1.5 m wide, interpreted as part of the N. wall of the nave of the late 13th-century church of the friary of Blackfriars, documented on this site and previously identified nearby (see 7 Ludgate Broadway, *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 139, and 69 *Carter Lane*, *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 177). A freestanding ragstone foundation to the S., matched by a possible buttress on the N. side of the wall, may represent part of a pier base for the nave arcade. Further to the S., excavation to a depth of 1.8 m revealed post-medieval dumps containing human bones, probably from disturbance of burials within the church.

87. At 20-26 *Cutler Street*, 123-25 *Houndsditch*, 5-8 *Clothier Street* (TQ 334 814) R. Sermon supervised excavations and a watching brief for Greycoat Construction Ltd. Evidence survived of widespread medieval pitting, for disposal of rubbish and cess as well as for gravel extraction. Many pits contained quantities of human bone, including a trepanned skull, presumably from disturbance of pre-existing burials. In one case an attempt seems to have been made to reinter bones on W.-E. alignment.

88. At 30-40 *Eastcheap*, 37-39 *St Mary at Hill* (TQ 331 808) M. Inzani supervised excavations for Norwich Union Insurance Group. Features included a medieval chalk-lined well. The chalk walls of medieval cellars, refaced in brick, also partly survived encased in the walls of the existing basement.

89. At *Fleet Valley between Blackfriars and Holborn Viaduct Stations* (TQ 317 809 (S.)-TQ 317 815 (N.)). P. Askew, S. Bedford, J. Chinca, T. Dawson, T. Ellis, R. Greatorex,

(GREATER LONDON)

B. McCann, G. Oulton and N. Truckle supervised an excavation along the E. side of the lower valley of the River Fleet, for Rosehaugh Stanhope Developments plc. (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 177–78). Land reclamation and timber revetments of mid to late Saxon date were identified (S. of Ludgate Hill), to the NW. (under the E. side of Ludgate Circus) substantial Saxo-Norman timbers formed the E. abutment of a bridge over the Fleet. Further to the S. (E. of New Bridge Street) deposits representing medieval reclamation and waterfront occupation were cut by part of an extension of the city wall, dating to the 13th century, over 80 m long and surviving up to 2.5 m above foundation level. This ran from E. to W., faced with Kentish rag, with a long return to the S., along the line of the E. bank of the Fleet. The outer, W. face of the latter stretch was partly battered and built of ashlar. The internal face was stepped and built with squared blocks of chalk. To the E., many phases of the medieval Fleet Prison, and its moat further to the E., were identified, the earliest structures being two substantial polygonal masonry foundations. The N. and S. ends of the perimeter wall of the prison were recorded, including medieval repairs. Large quantities of reused or discarded timber and stone were recovered; these included staves, heads and hoops from c. 40 casks, primary evidence for medieval cooperage, and c. 500 moulded stones, including a 12th-century window arch. Part of the W.–E. stretch of the city wall was demolished but the longer stretch running N.–S. is to be preserved in the basement of new buildings. The site produced a notable quantity of late medieval objects, recovery of which was enhanced by wet-sieving and by metal-detecting of deposits. Finds included bone objects such as combs and thread-pickers of late Saxon date, several pilgrim badges, a large amount of waste from the production of hone-stones, and a complete Kingston-type ware jug of previously unrecorded form.

90. At *Cripplegate House, Golden Lane* (TQ 323 820) medieval rubbish pits were recorded by S. Gibson for Golden Lane Properties Ltd.

91. At *55–58 Gracechurch Street/Brabant House, St Benet's Place* (TQ 330 809) G. Martin supervised excavations for Land Securities Properties Ltd. Medieval pits and a chalk-lined cesspit were recorded. Finds include a mid 10th- to mid 13th-century red-painted ware spouted pitcher with fingerprints on the inside.

92. At *13–14 Great St Thomas Apostle* (TQ 324 810) M. Hinman supervised excavations for Poly Property Ltd. To the E. intrusive Saxo-Norman rubbish pits were recorded and to the W. foundations and cellars of a large medieval building. The cellars were entered by stone stairs, the lowest steps of which, with part of an adjacent stone door jamb, were still *in situ*. A large chalk-lined cesspit was inserted to the N., and brick cellar floors were inserted elsewhere. The most notable find is a mid or late Saxon hipped bone pin with an expanded head and with cruciform and ring-and-dot decoration.

93. At *Pinner's Hall, Great Winchester Street/8 Austin Friars Square/105–08 Old Broad Street* (TQ 330 814) C. Rosborough supervised excavations and a watching brief for the Merchant Navy Officers Pension Fund. In the early medieval period, the site was open ground containing rubbish and cesspits, and three barrel-lined wells. It lay within the documented precincts of the Augustinian friary of Austin Friars, founded in the 13th century. Short lengths of masonry foundations, in several phases, were exposed and c. 200 fragments of moulded stone, including column bases and window tracery, were recovered from destruction debris or found reused in later foundations. Few later features survived severe modern truncation. Finds include medieval crucibles and bone skates.

94. At *50 Gresham Street* (TQ 325 813) D. De Rosa supervised excavations for the Corporation of London. 'Dark earth' was cut by two sets of pits, one possibly late Roman, the other

medieval, including a wood- or wicker-lined cesspit. A later wall built of chalk blocks may have formed part of a medieval cellar or cesspit. This and other deposits were truncated by the foundations and basement of the latest building.

95. At *Tunnel in High Timber Street and Stew Lane* (TQ 322 808) J. Ayre, S. Gibson and D. Malt recorded medieval foreshore deposits at Ordnance Datum (mean sea level), during construction of new sewer connections.

96. At 45-50 *Holborn Viaduct (Atlantic House)* (TQ 315 816) P. Durnford supervised an excavation for Prudential Portfolio Managers Ltd. Test pits were recorded in the basement and sub-basements of a standing building for archaeological assessment of the site. Along the E. side of the site, lying on the W. bank of the River Fleet, remains of a possible medieval timber revetment were set in natural river gravels and silt. To the extreme S., mortared chalk, rag and Reigate stone may have been a foundation for the documented medieval bridge carrying Holborn over the Fleet. Thick organic dumps elsewhere were cut by medieval pits, one wicker-lined.

97. At 78-79 *Leadenhall Street* (TQ 334 811) C. Goode and S. Jones supervised an excavation for P & O Developments Ltd. To the S., ragstone foundations aligned NW.-SW., were succeeded by chalk foundations on the same alignment; no construction horizons or floors survived. A total of fifty-nine burials, concentrated mostly to the W., partly overlay the latter foundations. These burials, associated with the church of St Katharine Cree to the W. and with Holy Trinity Priory to the N., were truncated by the latest, modern features on the site. Finds of note include a late Saxon composite bone comb and case from a pit predating the burials, the second of its kind to be found in London, a late Saxon glass linen smoother and an Anglo-Norman bone skate.

98. At 25-27 *Ludgate Hill* (TQ 318 811) B. Watson supervised an excavation for Eagle Star Properties Ltd. These were to the N. of two previous areas of excavation in this development (see 54-66 Carter Lane, *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 180). Among the earliest features, cut into natural sand and gravels, was a Saxon pit. Immediately S. of Ludgate Hill and parallel to the street frontage, was a large V-shaped ditch. This is of uncertain date but is presumed to be part of the N. defences of a Norman fortress, Monfichet's Tower, documented in this area. Cess and rubbish pits were cut into the infill of this ditch. Medieval pits also survived truncation elsewhere. Among the finds were, in one pit, a jug with incised decoration of a 'lion rampant' of the 12th or 13th century, and several complete medieval cooking pots.

99. At 51-60 *Mark Lane (Corn Exchange)/58 Mark Lane (Cereal House)* (TQ 333 808) D. Hart supervised an excavation at 58 Mark Lane for the British Land Company plc. A watching brief continues on the rest of the development. Surviving medieval features included rubbish pits and a large chalk-lined cesspit.

100. At 1 *Middle Street (Hand and Shears public house)* (TQ 320 818) a watching brief supervised by T. Mackinder for Neil Kirsop and Co, surveyors, revealed evidence of a wall running NE.-SW., possibly medieval and subsequently robbed, and a burial, probably associated with the priory or, later, the parish church of St Bartholomew the Great, to the W.

101. At 1-3 *Pemberton Row* (TQ 314 813) J. Heathcote and S. Gibson recorded a medieval ditch and garden soil.

102. At 5 *Pilgrim Street* (TQ 318 811) B. Watson supervised a watching brief for Elsworth Sykes Partnership, architects. Previous ground works on this site, on the line of the Roman and early medieval city wall, were watched by the Museum of London in 1975. To the W.

(GREATER LONDON)

cess and rubbish pits were cut into natural gravels, and cut in turn by a feature running S.-N. perhaps a robbed out medieval or post-medieval wall. No sign of the city defences was seen.

103. At *St Botolph, Aldgate* (TQ 336 812) J. Ayre and S. O'Connor supervised excavations inside a crypt at the S. end of the church of St Botolph-without-Aldgate, before conversion of the crypt into offices. These excavations, sponsored by the London Diocesan Fund, augmented watching briefs conducted in 1986-87, before clearance of burials from the crypt (see *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 129). Foundations of rammed gravel and chalk for a W.-E. wall were recorded and, to the S. a series of at least seventeen burials orientated W.-E. The latter may date from the 10th-11th century and were probably associated with the wall, indicating that the church was in existence then. Another W.-E. wall built further to the S., including two courses of a wall face in Kentish rag and part of a door sill in Reigate stone, probably marked the later addition of a S. aisle or porch, encroaching onto the cemetery.

104. At *St Helen, Bishopsgate* (TQ 332 813) a programme of repointing and consolidation of the stonework of the church of St Helen, Bishopsgate, begun in 1986 on the S. wall (see *London Archaeol.*, 5 no. 14 (1988), 383), continued round the N. and E. walls of the nave and chancel. The external faces of the latter walls were archaeologically recorded by D. Lakin for the parish and the City Churches Grants Committee. Possible traces of a wall of the original parish church, documented in the 12th century, were identified in the S. half of the E. wall of the chancel. Most of the existing fabric is attributable to the extension and conversion of the church into a Benedictine nunnery in the 13th century. The roof line and possible vaulting on the S. side of the cloister and traces of the adjoining E. range were visible in the N. wall of the nave and chancel. Pre-Dissolution modifications included enlargement of windows and the addition of a parapet; post-Dissolution alterations were also recorded.

105. At *25-51 St Mary Axe/9 St Helen's Place* (TQ 333 813) N. Elsdon and V. Ridgeway supervised an excavation for Spaxe Properties Ltd. Early medieval pitting for disposal of domestic rubbish and cess was recorded. The priory of St Helen was founded to the W. of the site in the 13th century. The chalk core of a wall and substantial foundations running N.-S. across the site, on the documented line of the priory boundary, were presumably the remains of its precinct wall, surviving embedded in later walls. Within the precinct were deposits of garden soil, cut by rubbish pits. There were also chalk-lined cellars of two buildings, either contemporary with the priory or belonging to the period immediately after its dissolution. The walls of one cellar, to the S., were faced with squared blocks, about half of them scratched with Roman numerals, probably masons' batchmarks. Brick-lined slots surviving in two corners probably held beams for a floor, stairs or other structure. A ditch ran parallel to the priory boundary and there were extensive dumps of waste, possibly from an industrial process such as bell-founding. To the E., outside the precinct, foundations of rammed chalk and gravel probably represented pier bases in the church of St Mary Axe, documented from the 12th century. To it S. the associated graveyard was marked by nine burials; there were also two pits containing c. 150 skeletons, without skulls, probably reinterred in the course of mid 20th-century redevelopment. Deposits from within a 14th-century pit were sieved, yielding a large quantity of scrap from the manufacture of fancy knife handles: these had bone scales inlaid with jet and amber, and sheet copper alloy and iron endcaps and shoulder bolsters. Only one knife of comparable form has been excavated hitherto in London.

106. At *Tallow Chandlers' Hall, 4 Dowgate Hill* (TQ 325 809) J. Drummond-Murray supervised a watching brief for the Worshipful Company of Tallow Chandlers. Dumps in the Walbrook valley were cut by masonry foundations for an internal partition wall running W.-E., associated with a beaten clay floor, probably part of the kitchen under the original medieval hall. This was sealed by demolition debris derived from destruction of the hall in

the Great Fire. The site produced a 13th- or 14th-century floor of unknown source, decorated with a unique geometrical pattern.

107. At *Vintny House, Vintners' Place* (TQ 324 808) an extensive watching brief supervised by R. Brown, L. Dyson and D. Malt for Wates (City) Ltd has continued on this large Thames-side development since 1989 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 180), preparatory to excavations that are expected to take place in 1991. Roman and early Saxon deposits were overlain by naturally-lain alluvial mud, indicating a rapid rise in sea level. This was followed by a sequence of buildings, dated to the 10th or early 11th century, with walls and roofs supported by posts. Wattle stakes marked internal partitions or structures; one building had at least six successive floors, one made of planks and others marked by brushwood and compacted silt, timber edging to a tile hearth was repaired at least once. Outside the buildings were wattle fences; waterlain sand and gravel against the S. face of one of these showed that it had acted as a riverside revetment. At least six further revetments have been recorded, dated by their carpentry from the 12th to the 16th century, indicating progressive reclamation and migration of the waterfront to the S. Carpentry techniques include a form of scarf joint not recorded before in London and a back-braced edge-trenched mortice and tenon joint dove-tailed in three directions. The latest revetment, a chalk and Kentish rag wall founded on an elm timber raft, was on the line of the existing riverside wall. To the N. chalk foundations, including some built on split beech timber rafts, indicated buildings on the reclaimed land. To the S. of the existing Vintners' Hall was a set of tile-built hearths, separated by low tile walls and extended and repaired, reusing roof tiles on edge, at least three times. These were probably part of the kitchens of the original hall, in use until the Great Fire when the hall was destroyed. Other strata were removed by modern basements and foundations.

Spoil from the pile holes on the site was metal-detected with the help of members of the Society of Thames Mudlarks, producing a very large assemblage of well-preserved early and late medieval ceramic and inorganic finds. In addition to large quantities of dress fittings, coins, trade seals and waste products of metal working, numerous badges were found commemorating pilgrimage and denoting personal allegiance. Notable in the latter category is a small pewter hart-and-tree badge used by Richard II and his followers, the first example found in London. Deposits in the coffer dam in the river produced a large pewter plate with the letter V on it, possibly signifying its use by the Vintners' Company. Other finds from the coffer dam include an elaborate pewter crucifix badge of late 14th-/15th-century date, a 15th-century Talbot badge of allegiance to the Earls of Shrewsbury and a small lead ingot with the mark of the Plumbers' Company, paralleled by one found at Nonsuch Palace, Surrey. A wattle-lined cesspit at the N. end of the site contained two almost complete wooden bowls, a large boxwood comb and Spanish and German pottery of late medieval date.

CROYDON. Work by the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology.

108. CROYDON, MINT WALK (TQ 323 653). Trial trenching by M. Barratt revealed a medieval pit.

109. PURLEY, 112-14 HIGH STREET (TQ 316 618). Trial trenching by B. Bazely revealed evidence for medieval ploughsoil.

ENFIELD. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

110. ENFIELD, GREENTREES HOSPITAL (TQ 317 918). Trial trenching by V. Birbeck revealed a ditch dating to 1070-1100, thought to represent early agricultural activity.

111. At *Larman Road, Aylands Allotments* (TQ 353 991), excavation by P. Allan uncovered two early Saxon sunken houses, the only known settlement of this period from NE. London.

(GREATER LONDON)

HAMMERSMITH AND FULHAM

112. At *Distillery Site, Winslow Road* (TQ 233 779), excavation by N. Bugler exposed three rectangular sunken buildings of early Saxon date, orientated E.-W. with two post-holes set at mid points of the two short sides. There were other associated post-holes.

HARROW

113. HARROW ON THE HILL, 3 YEW WALK, WEST STREET (TQ 152 876). Excavation by H. Fear for the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology revealed a small ditch and pit containing Saxon medieval pottery.

HILLINGDON

114. UXBRIDGE, REAR OF 175-222 HIGH STREET (TQ 057 840). Test pits excavated by F. Walker for the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology revealed medieval garden soil and ploughsoil.

ISLINGTON. Work by the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology.

115. At *Honourable Artillery Company Ground, City Road, ECI* (TQ 328 821). Test pits excavated by G. Malcolm revealed deposits, probably medieval.

116. At *119-25 Finsbury Pavement, ECI* (TQ 328 819) excavation by V. Birbeck revealed that a natural tributary of the River Walbrook appeared to have been utilized as the moat along the E. side of Finsbury Court moated manor house during the medieval and Tudor periods.

117. At *St Bartholomew's Medical College, ECI* (TQ 320 821) evaluations by M. Barratt continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 182). Immediately to the N. of the College green, which covers the cloister garth of the Carthusian's London Charterhouse (1371-1537), *in situ* walls and floor levels were recorded from the monastic period. A large collection of plain yellow- and black-glazed 14th-/15th-century Flemish floor tiles were recovered from robber trenches dating to the Dissolution, when the monastery was converted into a manor house by Edward, Lord North.

118. At *6-7 St John's Lane, ECI* (TQ 318 819). Excavation by M. Atkinson within the outer precinct of St John's priory, Clerkenwell, revealed a large number of 14th- to 17th-century pits containing domestic rubbish. Fragments of medieval wall footings from which the stone had been robbed were also recorded. In addition to tile and pottery, a 15th-century gold ring made of two twisted spirals was found.

119. At *14 St John's Lane, ECI* (TQ 317 820). The site lies in the outer precincts of St John's priory, Clerkenwell. Excavation by G. Malcolm recorded a number of 15th- to 17th-century wall footings and a brick garderobe belonging to Berkeley House. A 15th-century ceramic watering-can was found within a barrel-lined well.

120. At *159-73 St John's Street/8-15 Aylesbury Street, ECI* (TQ 317 822). This site was located N. of the church within the precinct of St John's priory, Clerkenwell. Assessment by M. Atkinson within the standing building revealed little truncation by modern buildings and good survival of medieval masonry fragments and stratigraphy. A large number of finds were recovered including a significant group of 13th-century Kingston-type ware and eighteen pieces of carved sandstone.

KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES. Work by the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology.

121. KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES, HIGH STREET, CHARTER QUAY (ODEON CINEMA SITE) (TQ 178 691). Excavation by R. Nielsen followed earlier evaluation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 182), along the High Street frontage near the bank of the Thames. Three waterfront timber revetments extending to 4 m in length were recorded. The one nearest to the present river was dated provisionally to the late 14th/early 15th century.

122. ———, TURK'S BOATYARD THAMESIDE (TQ 178 695). Evaluation work by J. Nowell revealed activity thought to be linked with the medieval waterfronts and bridge, located to the S. in 1986 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 131).

LAMBETH. Work by the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology.

123. At 113–27 *Lambeth Road*, SE1 (TQ 307 790). Excavations by M. Webber at the N. end of the site revealed a group of pits, containing much pottery, a pond and a hearth of mid 12th- to 14th-century date. The earliest building is a stone structure of late 14th-century date (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 183).

124. At *Lambeth Palace Chapel*, SE1 (TQ 306 719). Excavation by D. Seeley and M. Samuel in the S.E. corner of the early 13th-century chapel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 180–85) exposed an infilled doorway, probably built in the 15th century. The moulded stones that had formed the arch over the doorway, and fragments of a Purbeck marble sill, were used as infill.

125. At *Waterloo Site E. Upper Marsh*, SE1 (TQ 309 795). The site, excavated by J. Bowsher, lay on an area of high sands just within the confines of the medieval village of Lambeth Marsh, but 19th-century basements on the street front had obliterated any earlier structures. Above the sands Lambeth ploughsoils were located, which were rich in 12th-century material and preserved traces of plough furrows in section.

MERTON

126. MERTON PRIORY, MERANTUM WAY, SW19 (TQ 267 702). Excavation by P. Bruce and S. Mason of the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 183–84), focusing upon the areas of the infirmary, domestic ranges and outlying areas to the S. and E. of the main monastic complex. A large Reigate stone drainage system was excavated to the SE. of the infirmary. A wharf/slipway was also uncovered, associated with a channel lying to the S. of the site. Notable finds included a 15th-century betrothal ring, remnants of a collapsed stained-glass window, and architectural fragments.

SOUTHWARK. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

127. At 100–04 *Bermondsey Street*, SE1 (TQ 332 797). Evaluation by A. Allen revealed clay deposits just above Ordnance Datum, which contained 13th-/14th-century domestic refuse. A stone wall, provisionally dated to the mid 13th century, but possibly built at a later date with reused stone, was located next to the Bermondsey Street frontage.

128. At *New British Wharf/Clink Wharf*, *Clink Street*, SE1 (TQ 325 804). Evaluation by S. Jackson of this riverside site, adjoining the Scheduled Ancient Monument of Winchester Palace, was undertaken to determine the presence and survival of medieval and post-medieval waterfronts. In Clink Wharf a 12th-century timber post was sealed by 12th- to 14th-century dumped deposits. A 15th-/16th-century stone river-wall with a tidal drain was partially revealed on New British Wharf.

(GREATER LONDON)

129. At *Montague Chambers, Montague Close, SE1* (TQ 327 803), excavation by K. Heard revealed rubbish pits and layers of crushed stone and building material dated to the medieval period.

130. At *1-83 Peckham High Street, SE15* (TQ 340 767), evaluation by J. Hunter of this large site to the NW. of the medieval village of Peckham was undertaken to determine any evidence of early occupation. A pit, ditch and other man-made features contained 12th-century pottery, residual Saxon pottery and fragments of a loom weight. A sequence of post-holes was dated by 14th-century pottery.

131. At *Platform Wharf, Rotherhithe, SE16* (TQ 348 796), further work by S. Blatherwick for London Docklands Development Corporation was undertaken on the S. half of Platform Wharf (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 132). Predating the moat of the manor house was a linear gully producing pottery of early medieval date. Medieval activity was also indicated by a series of post-holes and beam slots which predated three chalk-lined pits (provisionally interpreted as cesspits).

SUTTON

132. SUTTON, CHEAM, 19 PARK ROAD (TQ 243 638). Excavation by P. Emery of the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology took place within two trenches in the garden to the W. and S. of the standing Victorian house. At the N. end of the site, the fill of a straight V-shaped ditch, aligned E.-W. yielded several sherds of 11th-/12th-century 'Shelly Ware' pottery, and a large quantity of burnt flint.

TOWER HAMLETS

133. At *343-45 Mile End Road, E1* (TQ 362 824), excavations by K. Williams of the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology revealed a major timber building, represented by a line of post-holes, which was probably medieval in date and may have been a barn.

WESTMINSTER. Work by the Museum of London Department of Greater London Archaeology.

134. At *Covent Garden, The Floral Hall and the Royal Opera House* (TQ 304 810), excavations by R. Cowie revealed strata provisionally dated to the middle Saxon period including pits and a well. A sherd of Kingston-type ware from the upper fill of one pit may have been intrusive, or may indicate a medieval date for the feature.

135. At *55-57 Drury Lane, WC2* (TQ 305 811), the area examined by S. Hoad was occupied during the Saxon period, being part of Lundenwic. Saxon finds from the site were numerous and included several rubbish pits containing domestic artefacts and one sceat. Other interesting features dating to the Saxon period included seven wood-lined storage pits. A rectangular pattern of post-holes, beam slots, and associated stake-holes, indicating the presence of a timber structure were also uncovered. Near to this two wells were excavated providing a ready water supply. Several pits of medieval date were also found containing domestic rubbish.

136. At *King's College, Strand* (TQ 309 809), test work by G. Malcolm produced a possible Saxon rubbish pit, and waterlogged deposits, apparently part of the medieval waterfront or associated structures.

137. At *Marlborough House, Pall Mall, SW1* (TQ 294 680), finds from the excavation by M. Barratt included a number of architectural fragments of mid 13th-century to post-medieval date, pottery of mid 12th-century to post-medieval date, and fragments of 14th-century decorated floor tiles; the early material may originate from the Hospital of St James the Less, an Augustinian foundation demolished by Henry VIII.

GREATER MANCHESTER

138. STOCKPORT, REDDISH, NICO DITCH (SD 892 952). Nico Ditch is a curvilinear earthwork running through the S. suburbs of Manchester, connecting the marshland areas of Hough's and Ouse Moss to the W., and Ashton Moss to the E. Both the date and the function of the Nico Ditch remain obscure and are the subject of some debate. It is first referred to in deeds of c. 1200, and is mentioned several times during the medieval period, indicating an early origin for the ditch and hinting at its use as an administrative boundary in antiquity. Small-scale excavations prior to the development of the site confirmed the line of Nico Ditch, but reuse and recuts have destroyed any evidence of the original ditch and its primary fills.

139. WIGAN, 19-23 HALLGATE (SD 581 058). Excavation revealed three burgrave plots occupied since the mid 13th century. The earliest phase consisted of timber-framed buildings on all three plots. In the second phase the buildings were re-aligned with their gable ends fronting onto Hallgate and with the burgrave plot at right angles to the street; new timber-framed buildings were erected over nos. 19 and 23 with 21 remaining as open land for several centuries. A number of rubbish and industrial pits were cut into the abandoned plot, suggesting encroachment by the citizens of nos. 19 and 23. At a later date a building was constructed between nos. 19 and 23. A large quantity of medieval and early post-medieval pottery was recovered during the excavation.

HAMPSHIRE

140. BOTLEY (centred on SU 502 112). Woodland surveys undertaken by C. K. Currie for Botley Farm Museum recorded evidence of extensive woodland management, supplying the local shipbuilding industry. Detailed records date from the early 16th century, but research suggests the industry had medieval origins. The survey is published in *Hants. Field Club and Archaeol. Soc. Newsletter*, new series no. 15 (Spring 1991).

141. COMPTON (centred on SU 476 266). A survey of extensive post-medieval watermeadow earthworks was undertaken by C. K. Currie in advance of the proposed extension of the M3 motorway. On the extreme S. side of the area surveyed, at the lowest part of the meadows adjacent to Compton Lock, considerable quantities of medieval coarseware ceramics were found in animal disturbances. This area was at the end of Place Lane, once the main street of Compton village, now a trackway. To the W. earthworks were observed in Place Close, a field known to have contained a substantial house until it was demolished c. 1660-1720. Research has revealed that the house had medieval origins and part of the earthworks are recorded on the county S.M.R. as a badly damaged moat. The survey is published in *Hants. Field and Club Archaeol. Soc. Newsletter*, new series no. 14 (1990), 10-11.

142. LITTLETON, OLD DAIRY COTTAGE (SU 472 314). During building works burials were uncovered at this site on the Andover Road, 2 km N. of Winchester. A rescue excavation was undertaken by staff of the Winchester Museums Service who are grateful for the assistance of M. J. Brentnall Building Contractors Ltd on site.

Cut into earlier features were fifteen graves that contained the remains of at least seventeen individuals. Above the abdominal area of one of these was a collection of disarticulated and broken human bone. Each individual appeared to have been decapitated with the head placed towards the foot of the grave. Owing to the good preservation of the

(HAMPSHIRE)

human bone, severed and refitting neck vertebrae were recovered intact and evidence for traumatic blows on a clavicle bone and a jaw bone survive. One infant burial was aligned E.-W. and one adult burial W.-E. while the rest were aligned S.-N., perhaps respecting a linear feature or the line of Roman Andover Road. A number of iron buckles found with the S.-N. burials suggest a 7th-century date for at least that group.

143. ROMSEY, ABBEY UNITED REFORMED CHURCH (SU 351 211). A small excavation was carried out, in advance of the construction of an extension to the church hall of the United Reformed Church, in the summer of 1989 by staff of Test Valley Archaeological Trust directed by N. Campling. The fieldwork was supported by a donation from the Romsey United Reformed Church. The development site lay c. 70 m S. of Romsey Abbey, just to the N. of the watercourse, called Abbey Water, which it is thought formed the S. boundary of the precinct of the medieval nunnery.

The excavation revealed part of a medieval cemetery, and the original N. bank of Abbey Water, c. 10 m N. of the present stream. Four substantially complete *in situ* burials, and a small number of largely destroyed graves were excavated. In addition groups of bones, which had apparently been partly sorted with long bones bundled together, were recovered, suggesting perhaps the reburial of disturbed inhumations. The cemetery was clearly in use over a long period. Preliminary assessment of the recovered human skeletal material indicates that the majority of the individuals were male. The remains of only one female have been identified this far. These may be the burials of servants and, possibly, lay brothers attached to the nunnery. However, it is possible that the cemetery relates to an earlier ecclesiastical establishment separate from the abbey. One of the complete *in situ* graves was a 'charcoal' burial, which could date as early as the 9th century. In this connection, it should be noted that there was no evidence from the cemetery site of the iron smelting debris, which has been found in deposits up to 1 m thick to the E., W., NW. and S. of the site. This suggests that the cemetery site was occupied for some purpose other than industrial use by the middle Saxon period, when iron smelting began.

SOUTHAMPTON. Excavations and investigations by the Archaeology and Heritage Management Section of Southampton City Council. All finds and site archives are deposited at God's House Tower Museum. The site code is listed after each site name.

144. At *Back of the Walls*, SOU 433 (SU 420 110). M. Smith directed further excavations in advance of landscaping. A narrow trench was opened to investigate the relationship of the intra-mural road to the E. town wall and rampart, and the nature of any pre-wall deposits that might exist. A section was excavated through the interior of a half-round tower in order to investigate the earliest phases of its use (it was known to have originated as a dovecote).

A large N.-S. oriented feature was observed on the W. edge of the site. This was perhaps a boundary ditch and might be associated with a large ditch-type feature excavated at nearby sites in Gloucester Square in 1967 (C. Platt and R. Coleman-Smith, *Excavations in Medieval Southampton 1953-1969* (Leicester, 1975), 1, 322-36) and in God's House Hospital in 1987 (SOU 300). This feature was only partially excavated due to reasons of safety. Its top fill contained large limestone blocks sealed by a layer of abundant crushed slate. If a nearby stone building had been demolished, presumably it stood beyond the limits of the excavation and might have been part of God's House Hospital. Succeeding layers consisted of about c. 1 m of occupation surfaces probably associated with the hospital and predating the building of the town wall. The putative boundary ditch was unlikely, therefore, to have been a direct predecessor of the town wall. The pottery recovered would accord with Platt's 13th-century date for the ditch-like feature.

Two small features predating the dovecote were excavated within the half-round tower. Their function is unknown. The dovecote was shown to have been built on irregular

foundations which varied in depth from 0.8 m to only 0.3 m. A rectangular stone-lined guano pit in the centre of the dovecote (SOU 395; *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 186–87) was further investigated. The construction pit proved to be an irregular sub-circular feature. The rough stone lining was built on top of 0.6 m of dirty dump fills, suggesting that the lining was a later addition to a pre-existing pit in the centre of the dovecote.

A section through the reconstruction levels of the town wall, c. 2 m N. of the tower, revealed that the wall had been built in a wide construction trench. It was filled by reasonably well-faced footings with two offsets, the upper 0.16 m wide and the lower 0.36 m wide. There was 0.5 m between the two offsets. No offsets were found in excavations c. 2 m to the N. of the present site (SOU 395). Such changes in construction are difficult to explain. The offsets may represent a strengthening of the wall adjacent to the tower. An uninscribed medieval jeton was found at the bottom of the construction trench.

As has been found on earlier sites, the brickearth layers of the rampart (which sealed the construction trench) were interlayered with thin mortar spreads. These are taken to indicate that the rampart had also functioned as a building platform during the construction of the wall.

The earliest road surfaces found at this site are probably no earlier than the early post-medieval period, in contrast to the evidence from SOU 252, 40 m to the N., where medieval road surfaces were excavated (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 186–87). This suggests that *Back of the Walls* originally served only the friary to the N. and did not extend S. onto the God's House property.

145. At *The Bargate*, SOU 417 (SU 420 116), two 2 m-square tree holes dug as part of a landscaping scheme were investigated under the direction of C. Scott. Three walls of a stone-lined cesspit were revealed. Its fill included 12th- to late 15th-century pottery.

146. At *Catchcold Tower*, SOU 409 (SU 418 116), C. Scott directed excavations in advance of the establishment of the Town Walls Walkway scheme. The medieval walkway to the N. and S. of the tower was revealed.

147. At *Cook Street* (SU 425 117) observations were made by M. F. Garner for Southampton Archaeology and Heritage Management Section when trenches were dug in the area partially investigated before as Trench 5 (cf. *Archaeology in Hampshire* (1989), 14). This excavation had been only partial due to a shortage of resources. Numerous new features were recorded. Most of the ancient features were probably middle Saxon. They included several pits, a well, and a grave which contained part of an extended W.–E. inhumation. It is possible that other graves were destroyed without being observed. Cook Street has now produced the remains of ten individuals, seven buried W.–E. in graves. Two further trenches were planned for 1990 or 1991.

148. At *Forest View*, SOU 439 (SU 418 114), footings for a rear extension were dug within the former precincts of Southampton Castle. An intact stratified sequence of deposits was observed by A. D. Russel. This included two rubbish pits and two post-holes of a building aligned NNW.–SSE. The pit fills appeared to be late medieval, and the post-holes probably predate the pits.

149. At *Hawkeswood Road*, SOU 414 (SU 433 132), M. Smith directed excavations within the site of the Roman town sometimes referred to as Clausentum. As well as Roman features, at least six human inhumations were revealed. Where the evidence survived, all were supine, extended, oriented W.–E. and buried without grave goods. The burials could not be closely dated on stratigraphic grounds, but it seems likely that they date from a post-Roman period. Burials have been found at various nearby locations since the late 18th century, and have been provisionally dated to 'a Christian Saxon or an Early Roman date' (M. A. Cotton and P. W. Gathercole, *Excavations at Clausentum, Southampton, 1951–1954* (London, 1958), 30).

(HAMPSHIRE)

150. At the lower *High Street*, SOU 266 (SU 420 111), work continued under the direction of A. D. Russel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 186). A section was cut through the E.-W. ditch beneath the tenement, originally 3 m deep by 6 m wide at the bottom. Its fill contained much domestic refuse including glazed pottery in a shell-midden phase. A fragment of a coin, provisionally identified as a penny of Edward the Confessor, suggests that the feature was filled in the 11th century. A parallel ditch with a similar date was found c. 60 m to the S. (*Proc. Hampshire Fld. Club Archaeol. Soc.*, xxxv (1978), 193-94, 212-13).

A cesspit, integral with a phase 1 vault, was excavated. Its final fill (probably 15th-century) contained a number of complete Spanish pottery vessels and Venetian glass flagons. Of particular interest was the finding of metallic mercury, perhaps used as a laxative.

One of the phase 2 vaults was jacked back into alignment and repaired, and its floor levels excavated. These were brickearth and gravel surfaces showing clear signs of barrel racking dating from the 15th century. Sealed beneath the lowest floor was a 13th- or 14th-century cesspit. It contained used and leather objects as well as a broken Spanish amphora full of pine resin.

A ground-penetrating-radar survey was carried out to the W. of the excavation. The results suggest that there are more major structures, possibly vaults, in the backyard of the property excavated and along the adjacent street fronts of French Street and Broad Lane.

151. At *North Walls*, SOU 175 (SU 421 116), work continued under the direction of H. Kavanagh (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 186). In small excavations, the footings of Polymond Tower (nearly at the junction of the N. and E. town walls) and the first tower W. of Polymond Tower were investigated. Together with earlier investigations, the present work at Polymond Tower suggests the following building sequence: 1. the N. town wall and part of Polymond Tower; 2. the E. town wall; 3. the rear of Polymond Tower; 4. a half-arch adjoining the E. town wall (of uncertain function: perhaps the base of a stair or a widened wallwalk). This sequence was probably complete by c. 1450.

It is already known that the first tower W. of Polymond Tower had been built over the edge of a pre-existing defensive ditch, and that the footings had been built sloping to the N. Excavation showed that the N. footings were deeper and more substantial than had been supposed: the external depth of these footings was 1 m deeper than their internal depth. The builders of the tower had probably first cut flat 'shelves' into the side of the ditch. The tower wall was almost 1.5 m thick.

152. At *49 St Mary's Road*, SOU 423 (SU 423 124), M. Smith observed digging of foundation trenches for a rear extension. Several features were revealed, including a pit complex that was probably mid-Saxon in date.

153. At *Six Dials, the woodyard* (SU 425 123), excavations by M. Smith for Southampton Archaeology and Heritage Management Section were completed with the opening of a trench measuring c. 13 × 6 m. Six middle Saxon rubbish tips were exposed. Three shallow post-holes and a mass of stake-holes were also found. There were perhaps two semi-circular arrangements of the stake-holes. They might represent fence lines, used perhaps as wind breaks or animal pens.

154. At *Taplins* (SU 425 117), four trenches were excavated by C. Scott for Southampton Archaeological and Heritage Management Section to evaluate the survival of archaeological deposits. A further section of the boundary ditch found at the *Cook Street* sites was uncovered. Three pits were also found. One at least was medieval.

155. At *The Undercroft, Simnel Street*, SOU 431 (SU 418 113), M. Smith directed excavations in advance of work to protect the ancient monument from ground salts. The footings of the

Undercroft were found to consist of mortar-bonded limestone rubble. They had been set flush against the edge of a foundation trench which was very irregular.

156. **HAMBLE, CHURCH OF ST ANDREW (SU 482 067).** A watching brief was carried out by R. Whinney. The church is the only survival of a small alien priory of the Order of Tiron. Machine excavated features revealed vestigial traces of three walls S. of the nave of the church which may relate to the S. wing of the priory cloisters.

WINCHESTER. Excavations carried out by the Archaeology Section of the Winchester Museums Service.

157. At *Cathedral Close* (SU 480 292 to 481 292) archaeological evaluation in front of the cathedral and to the rear of no. 11. The close was carried out by P. C. McCulloch on behalf of the Dean and Chapter. The evaluation sought to establish the implications for archaeological remains within the scheduled area of proposals to create a cathedral visitors' centre. Fourteen trial trenches were excavated in two phases. A trench in front of the cathedral established the shallow depth of the foundations of the Norman W. front. Trenches were excavated to delimit the chapel of St Mary's in the cemetery, and other trenches established the existence of a large cemetery in the area W. of no. 11 The Close.

158. At *21 High Street* (SU 482 294), a watching brief was carried out during redevelopment by P. C. McCulloch with the assistance of Bradford & Bingley Building Society. The site lies on the S. side of the High Street and runs back to Market Lane. Until the mid- 14th century part of the site was within the cathedral cemetery and thus it seemed likely that groundworks on the site could reveal human burials amongst other archaeological remains. A single underpinning trench along the E. limit of the S. half of the site revealed that a post-medieval chalk-block lined pit had truncated a deposit containing disturbed human bone. Since the underpinning trench did not cut down into the archaeological deposits, these deposits were cleaned and recorded, but not excavated. The whole of the property remains unbasemented and certainly seals a significant sequence of archaeology.

159. At *King Alfred Place* (SU 482 381). At the extreme E. end of King Alfred Place, statutory undertakers revealed substantial masonry while excavating an inspection pit. By the time these works were reported to the Archaeology Section of Winchester Museums Service, masonry in the way of works had been drilled out to a depth of between 1.5 and 2.5 m below road level. Remaining masonry was recorded by P. C. McCulloch. It is likely that the masonry was part of the foundations of the E. end of Hyde Abbey church, built c. 1110 and destroyed after the Dissolution in 1538 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 188).

160. At *Godson House, Lawn Street* (SU 484 295) a watching brief was carried out by P. C. McCulloch during alterations to Godson House, which is situated toward the extreme NE. corner of the walled city, an area that has seen little archaeological activity. During excavation by machine of a soakaway pit, a section of archaeological deposits was recorded. Deep late medieval garden soils were encountered, sealed by a chalk raft which carried a gravel metalled surface, possibly a street.

161. At *2 Parchment Street* (SU 481 295), excavation in advance of redevelopment was supervised by S. Teague for W. H. Smith Ltd. The site is located on the SW. corner of Parchment Street and St Georges Street. Test pits had indicated that a medieval building was well preserved beneath the Masonic hall that had occupied the site since the mid- 19th century; an examination of this property was the main purpose of the excavation. The excavation area was limited by the redevelopment and did not reveal natural deposits or pre-Saxon archaeology. The earliest deposits excavated were waterborne silts containing late Saxon pottery. These were sealed by a fine gravel surface. This surface was encroached upon

(HAMPSHIRE)

by a chalk built cellar and a stone-lined cesspit associated with floors dating to the 12th/13th century. In the 13th/14th century a large, apparently cellared, masonry building, built of substantial walls on relieving arches stood on the site; the walls survived to a height of 1 m above the contemporary floor level and were plastered. Well-preserved flights of steps gave access from the building to Parchment Street and to part of the same property to the S. Evidence of a contemporary timber building was found to the W. A chalk- and flint-lined latrine pit was added to the large masonry building. This was fully excavated and produced over ten complete baluster jugs and parts of glass urinals but little other household rubbish. This large latrine pit and the building which it served had been replaced by a new building by the 17th/18th century which exploited the earlier foundations. These continuous footings also constituted the foundations of the Masonic Hall.

162. At *Peninsula Barracks* (SU 477 294) evaluation was carried out by S. C. Teague and P. C. McCulloch with the permission of Secretary of State for the Environment and the support of the Crown Estate and the Ministry of Defence. The site of the barracks measures over 2 ha and occupies the extreme SW. corner of the walled city, partly straddling the city defences. The site is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM Hampshire No. 1) containing major monuments including the Norman castle as well as defensive installations of Roman and later date. Nine trenches were opened. These were located in order to evaluate the S., E. and N. defences of the castle and the city, and the upper ward of the castle.

Late Saxon (trench III). A deposit containing late Saxon pottery was found sealing Roman deposits and sealed by Norman earthworks. It may indicate the contemporary ground surface prior to the construction of the castle c. 1067.

The Norman Castle — Upper Ward (trenches II, III, IX, X). The area of the castle was found to have been divided by a ditch to form an upper ward to the S. and a lower ward to the N. Earthworks of the extensive upper ward were partly recorded. The upper ward originally consisted of an earthwork defined to the E. and N. by new banks and to the W. and S. by surviving Roman defensive banks. The enclosure appears to have been infilled and raised to form the immense mound of the ward which was surrounded by a ditch perhaps 30 m wide. At the extreme SE. corner of the upper ward area of the barracks site, a round tower from the time of Henry III was located in two trenches. This substantial structure had been partially robbed of its facing both inside and out, but its floor is intact and the structure survives up to 2.75 m above contemporary ground surfaces. The tower was seen to be incorporated into the city wall at this point and is of the same build.

The Norman Castle — Lower Ward (trenches VI, VIII). The presence of substantial elements of King's House (1683) prevented any opportunity to examine features of the lower ward. However, in trench VI the W. castle wall was seen to cut along and into the earlier Roman city wall, strengthening the defences; this seems to have occurred in the 12th century. The N. castle wall was found in trench VIII and had been built onto the Roman wall. Although now buried, this part of the castle wall survives 1.5 m above its contemporary ground surface.

163. At *rear of 18-19 St Peter's Street* (SU 481 297) excavations for two soakaways were observed by P. C. McCulloch. One of the pits exposed a substantial masonry wall abutted by floors, sealed by demolition, and probably of medieval date. A short time before this observation, a workman from the site delivered a medieval cresset or oil lamp to the Winchester Museums Service (described in *W.M.S. Newsletter*, no. 5, 1989). This lamp was apparently recovered from groundworks on the site.

164. At *1-3a Staple Gardens/Walcote Chambers* (SU 478 250-479 295), excavations in advance of redevelopment were supervised by G. Scobie and R. Kipling work was funded by Winchester Land plc. The site lies within the town defences and was adjacent to areas

excavated in 1984/85 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 149) which had revealed a post-Roman cemetery apparently sealed by a street, forming an element of the late Saxon town. Potentially, the cemetery could predate the reorganization of Winchester in King Alfred's time.

The excavation revealed a further 206 E.-W. aligned graves, including a high proportion of infant burials, which cut post-Roman soils. Burial to the S. of the site appeared to be less dense than in the N. and were arranged in rows. One-third of the burials were in coffins, six had Roman coins seemingly accompanying them, and five were 'charcoal-burials'. One of the 'charcoal-burials' was within a lead coffin consisting of six sheets bonded by lead strips. The graves were sealed by an E.-W. street that could represent a continuation of St Georges Street, as seen in 1984. This street was sealed by phases of successive and substantial masonry building foundations dating of the 12th to 16th centuries.

165. 28-29 *Staple Gardens* (SU 479 296). Excavation of this site was supervised by S. Teague and was funded by Hawkvet Ltd/Durrant Developments Ltd. Fragmentary Roman deposits were sealed by a thick, dark soil on top of which were the vestiges of two contemporary late Saxon buildings separated by a gravel path. The buildings were probably entirely timber framed and their construction was characterized by deep post-holes between which beam slots were visible. Floor levels, one carrying a hearth, were recorded within the buildings. Both were destroyed by fire and subsequently rebuilt. These buildings appear to front on to Staple Gardens, a N.-S. element of Winchester's late Saxon street plan. Ceramic evidence suggests a 10th-century construction date.

Sealing the late Saxon buildings were phases of metalling on top of which were fragments of so-called Winchester ware. Cut through this metalling were pits, one of which contained a finely carved bone strap end and buckle decorated in the 'Winchester style'. The medieval stratigraphy was sealed by dark soils containing late and post-medieval material.

166. At *Sussex Street, Station Hill* (SU 478 299), excavation in advance of redevelopment was supervised by R. Kipling for Hampshire County Council. An area 30 × 15 m was opened by machine and archaeological features were excavated by hand. A short stretch of a Roman hollow-way continued in use until the late Saxon period. A large structure, represented by substantial post-holes, and partially recorded in 1985 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 148), was further revealed. This structure has been tentatively dated to the medieval period and may relate to the use of the site as a Royal mews, begun by Henry II, which included accommodation for falcons, and was later referred to as 'le Hawkeye'.

167. At *the Westgate* (SU 478 295). In preparation for repair work to the Westgate, a Scheduled Ancient Monument, a photogrammetric survey of the W.-facing elevation, supplemented by detailed manual recording and stone identification, was undertaken by A. Turner of King Alfred's College, Winchester, and P. C. McCulloch.

168. At '*Dalzell*', *Worthy Road* (SU 481 305) evaluation of this site was carried out by P. C. McCulloch to determine the archaeological implications of development in the garden to the N. of the house. The site is situated 850 m N. of the walled town on the E. side of Worthy Road. A trench running E.-W. and perpendicular to Worthy Road located a ditch and a metalled road of uncertain date.

HEREFORD AND WORCESTER

169. *BROADWAY, ABBOT'S GRANGE* (SP 094 375). Archaeological evaluation was undertaken in advance of proposed development by R. Edwards of the Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section. The site is recorded as a medieval grange of Pershore Abbey. The evaluation revealed substantial medieval stone wall foundations including the S. corner of a building, and associated stone-paved surfaces to the W. of the surviving

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTER)

14th-century hall, surviving at a depth of c. 0.15 m below the current ground surface. Small quantities of medieval pottery including Malvernian unglazed wares were recovered, and environmental sampling recovered charred cereals seeds (*Triticum* sp and *Secale cereale*), weed seeds and chaff. Geophysical survey of the earthworks surrounding the hall was also undertaken.

170. BROCKHAMPTON-BY-ROSS, HOLY TRINITY CHURCH (SO 597 317). Although still not deconsecrated, Holy Trinity church has been abandoned since the early 20th century and is now a roofless shell. Following the fall of a section of the inner face of the N nave wall, English Heritage funded a small-scale survey of the adjacent portions of the wall to provide a detailed record in case of further collapse. The work, carried out by R. Williams and R. K. Morriss of the Hereford Archaeology Unit, demonstrated that the nave and chancel, hitherto considered to be of one build, are in fact of separate dates. It also showed that the early 15th-century nave windows, used as dating evidence for the church, are inserted. Despite the very limited nature of the project, it is now clear that Holy Trinity is a much more complex, and older, structure than previously thought.

171. DROITWICH, 97 FRIAR STREET (SO 899 635). Archaeological evaluation by D. L. Brown of the Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section in advance of proposed development revealed up to 1 m of stratified medieval deposits ranging from the 10th to 14th centuries. These survived close to the surface, partly due to the former presence of a 14th-century building, floor levels of which were identified less than 0.3 m from the surface. The former course of Friar Street was identified some distance to the S. of its present course. The earliest deposits were heavily truncated although evidence for structures of the 12th and 13th centuries on the S. side of Friar Street survived. A charcoal-packed layer dated by finds to the mid 13th/mid 14th centuries may represent evidence for the destruction and demolition of a 13th-century building, perhaps destroyed in 1290, when a devastating fire is known to have started in this area of Droitwich.

172. HANLEY SWAN, HORTON MANOR (SO 827 428). Fieldwalking of an area adjacent to Horton Manor farmhouse by D. Hurst of the Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section in collaboration with the S. Worcestershire Archaeology Group revealed a large spread of medieval pottery sherds, including tile fragments used as kiln spacers and pottery wasters (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 189). Investigation by auguring suggested the presence of a circuit of pits infilled with clay.

173. HEREFORD, 20 CHURCH STREET (SO 511 398). This building had been surveyed by the Hereford Archaeology Unit in 1987. Further stripping-out work in 1990, in advance of renovation, meant that a resurvey and re-assessment of the fabric was needed. This was again carried out by the Hereford Archaeology Unit, under the direction of R. K. Morriss, and was funded by the new owners, Elgar Estates, of Hereford. Although now mainly encased in Georgian brick, it is one of the most important medieval buildings in the county. It was built as a two-storey, three-bay, timber-framed structure consisting of a first-floor hall over a large ground-floor chamber too tall to be a simple undercroft. Both chambers were heated by fireplaces in a large external stack in the S. wall. The building had been attached to another timber-framed building, probably a service cross-wing, at its N. end, but evidence of a matching wing to the E. is lacking as most of that end frame had been removed. There are traces of an early timber-framed structure in the extruded angle between the site of the now missing W. range and the N. wall of the main building. This was probably an oriel containing the main stairs.

Much of the framework survives and the roof is almost intact. This is a rare example of a crown post roof in Herefordshire. The original framing was of typical large medieval panels

with semi-structural staves providing the support for the wattle and daub infill. Two doorways, of different sizes but both with ogee arched heads, survive on either side of a probable first-floor cross-passage at the W. of the main hall. The W. bay is longer than the other two and it would have been fairly normal to have had a movable screen between the passage and the main body of the hall. At the opposite end of the hall an ornate wooden four-light window was exposed, each light having an ogee trefoiled head. A less ornate window lit the room below. The combination of ogee arches and crown post roof suggest a mid 14th-century date for the building. Given its close proximity to the cathedral and the fact that it was owned by the Dean and Chapter until this century, it is likely to have been a canonical house. The plans for the building involve the stripping out of most of the later internal partitions so that the scale of the important first floor hall will once again be visible.

174. KIDDERMINSTER, CALLOWS LANE (SO 830 767). Archaeological evaluation undertaken by J. Hemingway of Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section revealed a sequence of late medieval deposits directly to the W. of the River Stour close to its medieval bridging point. Remains included foundations of a sandstone building fronting Mill Street with associated post-holes and pits, and a limestone and pebble surface to the rear. Deposits between the medieval building and the river suggest regular flooding of the back area of the tenement during the medieval period.

175. LEDBURY, BRONSIL CASTLE (SO 749 372). Bronsil Castle, near Ledbury, was a mid 15th-century castle built by Richard Beachamp. Although it retains its wet moat, until recently the only upstanding portion was one of the polygonal towers of the former gatehouse (Pl. v). This was the beginning to show signs of imminent collapse and shallow excavations were carried out in readiness for supporting scaffolding; no significant archaeological levels were encountered. A photographic record was made at the same time. Unfortunately, most of the tower fell into the moat before the scaffolding was completed. A detailed survey of the surviving stump of masonry was undertaken by the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit under the direction of R. Shoesmith. In future it is hoped that some of the fallen stones will be retrieved from the moat.

176. LOWER BULLINGHAM, SEVIN CLOSE ORCHARD (SO 519 382). Evaluation of earthworks in advance of proposed development by J. Hemingway of the Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section revealed a variety of medieval cut features including pits, possible beam-slots, and post-holes. The fills of medieval cut features contained medieval pottery and seeds. These remains give additional evidence concerning the shrunken medieval village of Bullingham (or Bullinghope), further parts of which are preserved as a Scheduled Ancient Monument to the W.

177. REDDITCH, BORDLESLEY ABBEY (SP 045 699). The 22nd season of excavations (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 190-92) was funded by Redditch Borough Council, with support from the University of Reading. S. Hirst and S. Wright directed excavation on the church, D. Walsh was responsible for architectural analysis and I. McCaig for masonry recording and surveying. G. Astill directed work in the precinct.

Excavation in the church of the N. side of the W. choir, retrochoir and E. nave (the second, third and fourth bays of the arcade), together with the N. aisle (including the entire N. aisle wall) from the N. wall of the N. transept to the fourth pier after the crossing (the first, second, third and fourth bays) continued. The later 15th- to 16th-century floor level (a tiled floor) and the underlying builders' levels were excavated to reveal the early 15th-century floor level. This was a 'dirt' floor throughout the choir, retrochoir/nave and N. aisle. The early 15th-century choir stall stone footings survived in very fragmentary form, having been apparently extensively rebuilt in the later 15th century. W. of the choir, a doorway (featuring wave-moulded jambs) in the third bay of the N. arcade gave access to the N. aisle, but a

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTER)

partition/screen in the next bay to the W. could have blocked access to the N. aisle here. A chapel occupied the E. end of the N. aisle. (The 1991 excavation season recovered further evidence for the possible form of this chapel and for the preceding, major rebuilding of the W. part of the church in c. 1400; a more detailed account will be given in the 1991 interim report).

In the *precinct*, that part of the Arrow valley transect excavated in 1982 and 1983 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxviii (1984), 223) which could not be reached because of a high water table was re-opened in order to establish the pre-mill sequence. Further evidence of the unstable character of the pre-monastic valley was obtained.

178. WARNDON, ST NICHOLAS CHURCH (SO 888 569). Building recording by D. L. Brown of the Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section was carried out during the course of a complete refurbishment of the church by Worcester Diocese. Recording of the external fabric was possible following the removal of a concrete and pebble-dash render. Architectural elements date to the late 12th century, the late 14th to early 15th centuries, and the early 16th century. Structural evidence for an earlier building was identified, as well as a possible 'east door' which may be related to features identified by resistivity survey beyond the E. end of the church.

179. WITLEY COURT (SO 769 649). Witley Court, a ruined mansion a few miles to the NW. of Worcester, was once one of the grandest houses in Britain. At its core is a medieval manor house, a substantial portion of its undercroft surviving more or less intact. English Heritage commissioned an analytical survey of its remains. The work was carried out by the Hereford Archaeology Unit under the direction of R. K. Morriss. Many structural details were recorded. Previously the undercroft had been dated to the 15th century but the survey clearly indicated that it was considerably earlier, especially as a doorway inserted into the W. gable has an ogree head typical of the first half of the 14th century. It is suggested that the undercroft belongs to a 13th-century solar block associated with a lost medieval hall.

WORCESTER. Work undertaken by the Archaeology Section of Hereford and Worcester County Council.

180. At *Deansway* (SO 849 548), a watching brief and salvage recording was maintained following the major excavations carried out in 1988–89 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 195 and *ibid.*, xxxiv (1990) 192). Salvage recording was undertaken on a vaulted stone undercroft to the rear of 85 High Street, dated to the 12th century.

181. At *Severn Street* (SO 849 543), an evaluation by D. Wichbold in advance of the construction of new classrooms for King's School (St Alban's Preparatory School) identified the presence of three medieval ovens, and earlier activity represented by significant quantities of residual late Saxon pottery. However, subsequent salvage recording failed to reveal further evidence of medieval activity on the site.

182. At *Silver Street* (SO 852 551), an evaluation by D. Brown in advance of proposed development identified for a variety of 13th- to 15th-century extramural industries including large quantities of ceramic roof and floor tile wasters and some associated structures which may have represented part of a medieval tile kiln. The floor tiles include glazed monochrome tiles and two-colour patterns of the 'Malvern School'. Documentary evidence exists for a tile industry in this area of Worcester from the 15th to the 17th centuries. However, the evidence of these tiles suggest that the industry dates back to the 14th century, with a much wider variety of high quality products than had been suspected.

HERTFORDSHIRE. Work undertaken by the Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust.

183. ANSTEY, ANSTEY CASTLE (TL 404 330). Evaluation followed by salvage work was carried out by H. Cooper-Reade for the Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust (acting as agents for English Heritage), prior to the dredging and refilling with water of the moat of this Norman motte and bailey in the NE. of the county. The first stage involved taking core samples from the middle of the moat to determine the nature and depth of the deposits. Following this, factors beyond the control of the Trust resulted in the need to mount a salvage operation to record and protect structural evidence exposed during machining by contractors acting for the owner. A substantial flint revetment to the motte, and surviving timber piling from the construction phase were recorded.

184. HERTFORD, 4-6 ST ANDREWS STREET (TL 324 126). An excavation was carried out by C. Walker in advance of building development at the rear of this site which lies within Hertford's N. burgh. The work was funded by the developers, Suninvest Associates UK Ltd. Occupation during the Saxon period is suggested by the presence of residual 10th- to 12th-century pottery, and a number of pits produced considerable evidence of 12th- to 14th-century domestic activity. No obvious evidence of structural or industrial activity was recovered.

185. ———, 54 ST ANDREWS STREET (TL 322 126). An evaluation was carried out by H. Cooper-Reade in advance of building development at the rear of this site, with the aim of locating evidence of the defences of Hertford's N. burgh. The work was funded by the developer, Mr P. L. Appleton. Finds dating from the 10th to the 14th centuries were found, as well as a number of features that could be dated to the later medieval period. Nothing of conclusively late Saxon date was found.

186. ———, MILLBRIDGE (TL 324 126). Excavation was carried out by H. Cooper-Reade in advance of the redevelopment of this riverbank site within Hertford's N. burgh. The work, which followed an initial evaluation in 1988 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 196), was funded by English Heritage and the East Hertfordshire District Council.

Deposits surviving below cellaring close to the street frontage proved to be of Roman date. Further back from the frontage, foundation trenches and post-holes representing at least three structures were excavated. The earliest of these may date, on coin evidence, to the 11th century. A series of layers dating from the 10th or 11th centuries onwards inclined gently SE. towards the river, and much household debris, which had either been dumped in the river or had washed up along its banks, was recovered. Of the limited number of pits on the site, most were shallow and contained large quantities of cess. Two were lined with branches.

187. ———, 75-79 RAILWAY STREET (TL 328 129). Excavations were carried out by C. Walker in the cemetery of the former St Mary's priory and St John's parish church. This was the final phase of the work carried out in advance of the redevelopment of the site (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 192). The work was funded by the developers, McLean Homes.

Two hundred and forty-seven burials were recorded, including 51 children, and many disarticulated fragments of human bone. Time did not permit full recording of the unexpected volume of burials, and the total number was probably much higher. Dating evidence was scarce although documentary evidence suggests that the churchyard was in use between the 12th and 17th centuries. Nineteen graves contained iron coffin nails and other objects. Three contained chalk packing around the body, one had tile laid in the grave, and four contained pillow stones of flint. All of the recorded burials were lying on their backs with arms and legs straight.

188. WARE, WARE PRIORY (TL 355 143). An observation was carried out by M. Morris and N. Godwin on foundations revealed by a tree felled in storms. The corner of a masonry

(HERTFORDSHIRE)

building was visible, with a possible undercroft beneath. Some demolition deposits within the building were also noted. The building seems to share the same alignment as the present priory building and that of previously recorded foundations, and it therefore seems likely that it formed part of the main friary complex.

HUMBERSIDE

189. BARTON-ON-HUMBER, CASTLEDYKE SOUTH (TA 031 217). Rescue and salvage excavation by M. Foreman for Humberside County Council recorded further areas of an Anglian inhumation cemetery discovered in 1940, and subsequently examined in 1975, 1982–83, and 1989–90 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxvii (1983), 184). The excavation of 1,075 sq. m was carried out in advance of redevelopment, and was funded by Glanford Borough Council, English Heritage, and Rugby Cement plc. An interim report on the most recent work is summarized by Dr J. B. Whitwell (*Lincolnshire Hist. and Archaeol.*, 25 (1990)). The finds will return to Baysgarth Museum, Barton-on-Humber.

A beaded rock-cut ditch to the E. formed an apparent boundary predating, and perhaps dictating the position of, the cemetery. A single cremation urn lay in its upper fill. A single inhumation was cut into these fills, an outlier from the main concentration of burials to the W.

A total of c. 106 burials was recorded, including — from the evidence of grave goods — more women than men, and more men than children. About 60 per cent of burials were accompanied by grave goods, dated c. 550–675. The distribution of burials suggested a polyfocal organization of the cemetery, one focus being the grave of a warrior. The stratigraphic relationships between graves suggested two or three successive periods of cemetery use. Numerous post-holes may have defined a boundary, restated during one of these periods, and some similar evidence was recorded for grave markers or structures.

The finds included a sword, javelin head and hanging bowl with the warrior burial; weapons were relatively uncommon. Female grave goods included beads, copper-alloy brooches of annular and cruciform types, pins, bangles, earrings, and a smaller number of similar objects of silver. Pots accompanied several burials; these included a mammiform vessel with a perforated teat-shaped base from an infant's grave, believed to be the first Anglo-Saxon feeding bottle to be identified by excavation.

Some disturbance of burials arose from changes in the organization of the cemetery, and by the later division of the area by E.–W. and N.–S. ditches or gullies. Finds suggest a pre-Conquest date for this activity. A lime-kiln of later 13th- or early 14th-century date was accompanied by some localized disturbance, and represents the last activity before the post-medieval use of the area as a cattle market.

The number of burials now recorded from Castledyke, c. 220 in total, represents an extensive sample of an unusually large cemetery for the region, and post-excavation work in 1991–93 will aim to present work on the site since 1940 in a monograph publication.

190. FLIXBOROUGH (SE 876 143). Rescue excavations by the Humberside Archaeology Unit and Scunthorpe Museum on the W. facing slope of the limestone escarpment overlooking the River Trent to the N. of Scunthorpe have revealed a middle Saxon settlement. The site was identified by Scunthorpe Museum after initial quarrying and subsequent trial excavations during which a number of Christian burials and coffin fittings of Anglo-Saxon type were recorded.

Excavation of the area threatened by quarrying has so far revealed the foundation trenches of several substantial buildings, ovens, pathways and a large ditch.

At the S. edge of the excavated area three building plots have been recorded with at least three phases of construction represented. This is most clearly evident in the W. plot where the construction trenches for successive phases of building were offset slightly from the preceding

ones. These buildings had uprights set in sockets or on limestone pads within trenches creating a structure approximately 13×6.5 m and aligned E.-W. To the W. lies a building not at all characteristic of the site with the uprights set in individual post pits linked by cobble and limestone sills. Associated with this building were five burials, and a lead plaque inscribed with seven personal names (Pl. vi, B) came from its occupation deposits. The function of this building is uncertain; it is of similar form and dimensions to most of the others so far recorded, with a central passageway running between the centres of the longer walls and, during its latter phases, a sequence of hearths and occupation debris in its E. half.

These buildings are set on the top of a dune of sand lying against the escarpment to the E. Immediately to the N. the ground falls away into a hollow, and a pathway of cobbles runs round the W. edge of this. A building may have occupied this area during the early phases of occupation but excavation is incomplete here. The hollow was used as a midden with large quantities of animal bone, general occupation debris and ash being deposited in it from both N. and S. The pathway is possibly associated with this phase of dumping allowing access across or round the area, linking the buildings to the S. and N. A subsequent building phase involved the construction of the largest building so far recorded, measuring 19.5×6.5 m.

N. of the hollow there is evidence for a sequence of buildings and ovens. Though excavation is incomplete, the ovens appear to be associated with lighter, smaller structures and may form a phase of activity between the erection of more substantial buildings. This area has also been disturbed by the cutting of a substantial ditch of unknown function in the later medieval period.

It is clear from the E. excavation edge and from trial trenches cut across the later medieval ditch that occupation continues to the E. and N., beyond the area under threat, with the likelihood of further substantial buildings to the E. where the ground levels out before rising up the escarpment.

To the W. a substantial ditch up to 5 m wide and 1.75 m deep runs W. before gently curving to the SW. This, unlike the ditch further N., is contemporary with the settlement and may have formed a boundary around the W. side of the dune where the ground slopes away to what would probably have been the marshy or seasonally flooded area associated with the River Trent.

Preservation of finds and animal bone is quite remarkable, due in part to the accumulation of 2 m of sand after settlement abandonment. Many of the finds are of high quality and include numerous silver and copper-alloy pins, some gilded, buckles, strap ends, rings and tweezers. Activities undertaken within the settlement are represented by loom weights, spindlewhorls, needles, querns, knives, shears and iron slag. Literacy is indicated by the inscribed lead plaque and over twenty styli of iron, copper-alloy and base silver.

Dating evidence from the coins and other finds suggests the settlement was occupied from the late 7th to the late 9th century.

The excavations, which are due to end in mid 1991, are funded by English Heritage, Humberside County Council, Scunthorpe Borough Council, Glanford Borough Council and British Steel.

191. HUGGATE (SE 883 549). E. Dennison reports that some of the earthworks making up the shrunken medieval village of Huggate were surveyed in support of a planning application. The remains of six enclosures or crofts were identified as a block lying along the S. side of Driffeld Road. These were all 35 m or 70 m wide, suggesting an element of planning in this part of village. A substantial boundary bank 2 m high separated the S. limit of the enclosures from ridge and furrow to the S. In some cases, the ridge and furrow was divided into blocks by larger ridges respecting the croft boundaries. Although a number of possible house platforms were recognized, the majority situated along the street frontage had been destroyed by post-medieval farmsteads and later developments, while the interiors of some of the enclosures had been disturbed by ponds and quarrying. It is hoped to survey the rest of the village earthworks in due course.

(HUMBERSIDE)

192. NAFFERTON (TA 064 591). E. Dennison reports that the earthwork remains of a small deserted hamlet to the E. of Nafferton were surveyed in advance of tree-planting proposals. A number of platforms lying on the E. side of a hollow-way were identified, the largest being 30 × 25 m. Behind them was well preserved ridge and furrow with smaller ridges being divided into blocks by larger ridges. A number of the enclosures also contained ridge and furrow, evidence that the hamlet was abandoned on a gradual basis. As a result of the survey, the tree planting was confined to areas of little archaeological importance.

KENT

193. AYLESHAM (centred TR 230 530). A watching recording brief during the laying of a new waterpipe was remarkable for the lack of archaeological discoveries, given the 10 km length of the pipeline and the evidence of large cropmark sites in the vicinity. Traces of an earlier course of the B2046 road, with mid 13th-century pottery in its ditch, were noted.

CANTERBURY. Excavations by the Canterbury Archaeological Trust.

194. At *Christ Church College* (TR 155 579), excavations were conducted prior to the construction of a basement extension to the library. The major phase of activity on the site dated to the middle Anglo-Saxon period. Pottery of 8th- and 9th-century date, including Ipswich-type wares, were recovered from pits. Other pits contained metalworking waste, confirming the theory that the area was a flourishing industrial centre during the middle Saxon period. Further pits containing metalworking waste, dating from the late 12th to mid 13th century, were possibly related to industrial activity associated with the growth of St Augustine's abbey. The substantial remains of a masonry building with associated clay floors and a tile-on-edge hearth were uncovered, together with a series of earth-fast and masonry-lined drains. This was interpreted as an hitherto unsuspected N. addition to the service range of St Augustine's abbey which closed the N. side of the Outer Court.

195. At *Greyfriars* (TR 147 579), excavation in the grounds of St Peter's Methodist school proved the location of a dyke flanking the N. boundary of Greyfriars precinct, and discovered a hitherto unknown lay cemetery of Greyfriars. A possible N. boundary wall to the cemetery, with an external metalled path or courtyard was also located.

196. At *Longmarket* (TR 150 579), an area excavation in advance of large-scale redevelopment took place. Virtually no post-Roman 'dark earth' levels survived disturbance by medieval pit-digging. Residual Anglo-Saxon pottery of the 5th to 11th centuries was recovered, but the only structural remains consisted of five sunken-featured timber buildings which dated from the mid to late Anglo-Saxon periods. Few structures remained from the medieval period; occupation was represented mainly by rubbish and cesspits. A large masonry cellared building may have been of early 13th-century date, as might a second large masonry building, possibly undercrofted. However, detailed documentary evidence for the 12th century provided by Christ Church priory rentals allows identification of most of the property boundaries within the area c. 1200, and the individuals named in the rentals have given an insight into the prestigious nature of the site at that time (W. Urry, *Canterbury Under the Angevin Kings* (London, 1967)). A large quantity of pottery dating from the 9th to the 15th centuries, some of very high quality, was recovered from the many rubbish pits, cesspits and garderobes cutting the area. Evidence for metalworking in the form of firing-floors, waste and crucible fragments dating to the late 12th/early 13th centuries was uncovered. In the later 15th century, timber-framed structures, possibly workshops or kitchen buildings, were built to the rear of the street frontage properties along Butchery Lane.

197. At *St Gregory's Priory* (centred TR 153 583), work on the Lanfranc church and earlier sequence of archaeological deposits continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 197-98). The church was found to have survived at foundation level and a near-complete ground plan was revealed. The development of the early church has yet to be resolved. Two interpretations have been considered possible. The first is that the earliest building comprised nave and tower. Transepts were then added, and side chapels and chancel constructed, possibly at a slightly later date. The second interpretation is that the original arrangement established by Lanfranc may have taken the form of three individual and independent two-celled buildings. The central and largest building (the church) may have been flanked on either side by smaller contemporary chapels, with the W. wall of all three structures terminating on the same N.-S. line. The second phase of construction saw the building of more massive nave and tower foundations, with the removal of the nave of the early church, W. of the chancel arch. Transepts were then added, linking the side chapels to the main body of the church. Elsewhere on the site a number of mid to late Anglo-Saxon features were excavated, including three wells with intact wicker or timber linings. In the central area of the site three large ditches, possibly property boundaries, yielded pottery of Anglo-Saxon date. Along the Northgate frontage of the site, investigation of pre-monastic levels beneath courtyard areas revealed traces of an earlier structure close to the Prior's lodging.

198. At *St John's Hospital* (TR 152 583), investigations were carried out on a sporadic basis. The foundation (for 30 men and 30 women) was built by Archbishop Lanfranc in 1084-85. A watching brief was maintained during an extension to an existing car park on the land W. of the hospital. A well-defined medieval horizon was identified, together with fragmentary traces of a medieval masonry wall in the NW. corner of the precinct. Later, test pits cut prior to further car park construction were monitored, and stratified deposits extending well below recent topsoil were observed. A number of evaluation trenches were then cut across the area to examine these deposits. Three rain leats associated with the reredorters of the hospital were located, and evidence for a masonry building, possibly a kitchen, rubbish pits and wells was found.

199. At *Station Road East* (TR 148 573), further excavations W. of the putative outer bailey ditch (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 197), revealed two large clay quarries of late medieval or post-medieval date, and several smaller quarry pits dating from the 12th to later 14th centuries.

200. At *7-16 Stour Street* (TR 148 578), excavations revealed traces of a 15th-century timber-framed building with chalk and flint foundations.

201. DOVER CASTLE (TR 325 419). Building operations in the inner bailey were monitored. This involved a minor excavation below the floor of a Napoleonic barrack block and inspection of service trenches across the inner court of the castle. Within the barrack block cobble surfaces and a central drain indicated an earlier phase of building, perhaps a stable or wash-house. A number of Caen stone blockwork jambs, identified in the Napoleonic building, also indicated that the foundations of a pre-existing structure were reused when the barrack block was constructed.

202. ROCHESTER CATHEDRAL (TQ 743 685). Trenches cut in the former lay cemetery of Rochester cathedral revealed a sequence of deposits ranging from the late Iron Age to modern times. Sixty-three burials were uncovered, the earliest within stone-lined cists. One cist-burial contained the fragmented remains of a pewter chalice.

203. STARKEY CASTLE, WOULDHAM, NEAR ROCHESTER (TQ 714 656). An evaluation took place to determine whether a proposed extension would encounter archaeological remains.

(KENT)

Foundations for a cellared or undercrofted building, forming an E.-W. range with the main building, were exposed. The range was probably contemporary with the main late 15th-century structure and may have housed a chapel.

LANCASHIRE. Work by the Lancaster University Archaeological Unit.

204. BLACKPOOL, STAINING HALL FARM (SD 352 361). A small-scale assessment was undertaken for United Cooperatives Ltd by N. Neil, in advance of planning consent for residential redevelopment. Staining Hall Farm was a monastic moated grange founded c. 1240 and dependent on the Cistercian abbeys at Stanlaw and, after 1296, Whalley. Topographical and geophysical surveys assisted the location of the infilled moat and machine-cut trial excavations revealed a complicated sequence, demonstrating that the moat was larger than earlier maps had suggested. The 'hall', described in the *Whalley Coucher Book*, appears to have been demolished in the early 18th century.

205. FRECKLETON (SD 431 292). Limited trial excavations were conducted by P. Iles at a previously unidentified ditched enclosure under threat from the proposed Freckleton by-pass, near the junction of Kirkham Road and Preston New Road (A584). Work was financed by Lancashire County Council. The site is small for a moat, and may indicate a lower status than usual, perhaps an agricultural rather than residential origin. The original positions of the moat arms are uncertain, having been recut during the 19th or 20th century. No structures were found within the small area of the island that was sampled. Six per cent of the total pottery assemblage recovered was medieval; most was found on the island, indicating medieval activity on the site.

206. HEYSHAM, ST PATRICK'S CHAPEL (SD 410 617). A 1:20 scale rectified photographic and hand measured survey of all the surviving elevations of the Saxon chapel was undertaken by J. Godbert and D. Thompson with funding by English Heritage, in advance of repairs and repointing. Six stone-by-stone elevation drawings were produced and five different mortar types identified. Analysis of the fabric and documentary research concentrated on past consolidation and repair works.

207. KIRKHAM, FRECKLETON STREET (SD 427 323). A field assessment was undertaken by P. Iles prior to residential development on open ground behind the main area of medieval burgages in Kirkham. Work was financed by the developer, R. Cottam. Machine-cut trial trenches revealed agricultural activity, including boundaries and lynchets, suggesting that this area was part of one of the medieval open fields associated with the town.

208. LANCASTER, 15 DAMSIDE STREET (SD 476 619). Trial excavations were undertaken by N. Hair prior to potential redevelopment. The work was financed by Lancaster City Council and Lloyds Bank, with generous support from Harbour and General. Damside Street is known to lie above the medieval mill leat. A single trench was excavated and revealed a substantial medieval layer, including two large rubbish pits and part of a ditch aligned parallel to the mill leat. The evidence of medieval occupation suggests that the site formed part of a burgrave property fronting onto Church Street. The identification of a ditch implies a formal boundary to the property, perhaps indicating the presence of a back lane alongside the mill leat.

209. ———, MARKET HALL (SD 476 616). Trial excavations by D. Drury around Lancaster Market Hall prior to potential redevelopment were financed by Lancaster City Council and Lloyds Bank, with generous support from Harbour and General. Medieval and earlier levels had been disturbed by post-medieval occupation and cellars. The trench adjacent to James

Street revealed an elongated feature containing medieval pottery. The market site lies at the furthest known extent of medieval Lancaster.

210. PRESTON, BROUGHTON TOWER (SD 541 335). An archaeological evaluation was conducted by N. Neil of part of Broughton Tower moat in the Sherwood district of Preston. Work was funded by the *Commission for the New Towns*. The moat was shown to have been recently infilled and no evidence of structures within the available part of the island was recorded.

211. WHALLEY, WHALLEY ABBEY (SD 733 360). The Cistercian abbey at Whalley was established in 1296, and after the Dissolution, the abbot's house and infirmary were converted into a private residence for the Assheton family. Historic fabric survey on various parts of the ruins was directed by N. Neil on behalf of English Heritage and Blackburn diocese. Stone-by-stone elevation drawings, worked up from photogrammetric plots and rectified photographs supplied by English Heritage Technical Services Group and D. Thompson, served as the basis for outline analysis. Work concentrated on recording the E. wall and roof of the post-Dissolution manor house and the interior or the N. Range of the adjacent courtyard, the latter in advance of refurbishment for use as an exhibition centre.

A watching brief and excavation were conducted during construction of a new relief sewer from Whalley Viaduct along the N. bank of the River Calder to Abbey Cornmill. The work was undertaken by P. Redmayne and funded by English Heritage, North West Water, New City Design Ltd and Ribbles Valley Borough Council. The watching brief identified the likely site of a medieval midden close to the abbot's kitchen, as well as two walls bonded at right-angles, possibly representing the remains of a small post-medieval tower-like structure depicted on the Buck engraving of 1727, W. of the reredorter. The excavation revealed further remains of the large stone building discovered during the 1989 evaluation NW. of the Cornmill (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 199) which included reused medieval window tracery and other stonework from the abbey. Archaeological and cartographic evidence suggest a construction date between 1740–50 and 1762.

LEICESTERSHIRE. Work by Leicestershire Archaeological Unit.

212. CASTLE DONINGTON, HEMINGTON FIELDS (SK 459 302). Surveillance of this gravel extraction site by C. R. Salisbury continues (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 156–57). A 20 m double row of massive oak posts — possibly the supports of a bridge over the tail race or a braded channel of the Trent — has been given an approximate felling date of A.D. 1214 ± 10 by R. Howard of the Nottingham Tree Ring Dating Laboratory.

Further surveillance of quarrying at the N. end of the gravel pit (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 199) has revealed a further fourteen post alignments and a further 74 fishing tackle anchor stones. A withy band found round an anchor stone has provided a radiocarbon date by the Oxford Radiocarbon Accelerator Laboratory of A.D. 1250–1390 (1 std. deviation). A sample from a post alignment 25 m from this anchor has a conventional radiocarbon date from Oxford of A.D. 775–960 (1 std. deviation). Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

213. ENDERBY, LEICESTER LANE (SP 550 999). An evaluation in advance of development on a cropmark site revealed evidence of both Iron Age and Anglo-Saxon activity — including two Anglo-Saxon cremation urns and other pottery dating from the 5th to 7th centuries. Funded by Leicestershire County Council. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

214. GREAT GLEN, ORCHARD LANE (SP 655 973). A contour survey and excavations by G. Martin and D. Sawday in advance of a pipe trench across earthworks c. 0.5 miles S. of the church of St Cuthbert revealed pottery from the mound upcast to the S. dating from c. 1100. Though the function of this and the mound to the N. remains uncertain, the latter may be

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

associated with landscaping and the creation of an adjacent fishpond. Stone footings of a building were found in association with the earthworks. The work was funded by Severn Trent Water Ltd with the co-operation of the landowners, C.W.S. Agriculture. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

215. HUNCOTE, HALL FARM, CHENEY END (SP 515 974). A watching brief by R. P. Jarrett followed by salvage excavations, in advance of a housing development, by P. N. Clay, an Employment Training Scheme and volunteers, revealed possible evidence of a timber building dating from c. 1100, replaced in the 13th century by a buttressed stone building with a tower, thought to be the remains of a medieval chapel. A watching brief by B. Shore during subsequent work on the site uncovered further evidence of a stone building, and another to the S., which may be associated with a manor house nearby. Finds included human bone, Saxo-Norman and medieval pottery and a bone parchment pricker. The work was funded by Leicestershire County Council with the co-operation of the developers, Hassall Homes Ltd. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

216. LEICESTER, CASTLE HOUSE GARDENS (SK 582 042). An evaluation by R. Buckley uncovered 13th-century rubbish deposits cut by a sandstone wall. The latter may be associated with a postulated solar block, linked with the great hall of the castle and predating the present Castle House buildings. The work was funded by Leicestershire County Council. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

217. LOUGHBOROUGH, HOLYWELL HALL (SK 508 180). A contour survey and excavation of medieval earthworks and associated field systems by J. Sharman and D. Mackie, in advance of development, revealed the stone foundations of a cob boundary wall enclosing medieval gardens associated with the Hall. The work was funded by British Gas and Leicestershire County Council. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records Leicestershire Museums.

218. MELTON MOWBRAY, NORMAN WAY (SK 753 193). A watching brief by the Melton Fieldwork Group during redevelopment on an area believed to have been the site of a chapel of the Knights Hospitaller, recorded the remains of three inhumation burials below a brick wall, the latter probably constructed during the 19th century. There was no evidence of any coffins but the grave cuts were clearly visible. Note in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

219. TICKENCOTE (SK 985 093). A watching brief by the Trust for Wessex Archaeology during topsoil stripping in advance of the installation of an oil pipeline followed by excavations by J. Sharman revealed two sunken floored buildings, two hearths, two pits and a linear ditch. Over 3 kg of Anglo-Saxon pottery dated provisionally to the 5th or 6th centuries were also recovered. Funded by Fina plc. Interim Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

LINCOLNSHIRE

LINCOLN. Work by the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit.

220. LINCOLN, FLAXENGATE (SK 976 714). Cleaning and examination of iron objects from the Flaxengate site excavated in 1972-76 has brought to light a worn coin-die of late 10th-/11th-century date.

221. ———, 170 HIGH STREET (SK 973 708). A late medieval lane running W. towards the River Witham/Brayford Pool was exposed during construction work, and recorded under the supervision of M. Jarvis. It was flanked on its N. side, to the rear of the High Street, by at least two stone buildings of 13th- to 15th-century date.

222. ———, LINCOLN CASTLE, WESTGATE (SK 975 719). Engineering works on the banks of Lincoln Castle, carried out in order to investigate their stability, were monitored by L. Donel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 201). Information on the bank and wall structure was recovered. The earliest constructional phase model — possibly unassociated with the castle of 1068 — was the construction of the earth bank, the W. and S. sides of which had been thrown over the surviving Roman fortifications. The wall was built on top of this hand-in-hand with the dumping of further layers of rampart. Within this general pattern, details varied, perhaps according to the nature of the underlying material. The core of the two mottes appeared to have been formed partly of large loose boulders.

223. ———, WATERSIDE NORTH (SK 976 712). Construction work was monitored by L. Donel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 201). Slight traces of timber fences and similar structures were encountered. The most significant discovery was part of the hull of a medieval clinker-built boat, reused as a wharf structure. The boat has not yet been dated.

MERSEYSIDE

224. KNOWSLEY, ROBY, ROBY ROAD (SJ 431 905). Excavations by R. A. Philpott for the Field Archaeology Section, Liverpool Museum, on the site of the 'failed' medieval seigniorial borough of Roby, revealed evidence of occupation and possible industrial activity within one of two adjacent burgages. At least one building of beam-slot construction was succeeded by a series of five or more large pits of uncertain function, with organic fills. A series of post-holes may belong to an intermediate structural phase. The main phases of activity are provisionally dated on the basis of associated pottery to the 14th/15th centuries. The pottery consists largely of local splash-glazed sandy wares, but there is a small component of gritty fabrics, possibly from the Greater Manchester area. The site was subsequently ploughed in the late medieval period and remained a croft until the 19th century. Final publication will be in *J. Merseyside Archaeol. Soc.* or a Liverpool Museum Occasional Paper.

NORFOLK. Work by the Norfolk Archaeological Unit.

225. CAISTOR ST EDMUND, HARFORD FARM (TG 224 043). T. Ashwin undertook the excavation of two small Anglo-Saxon cemeteries discovered during the examination of a complex of crop mark features, including five round barrows, threatened by the projected Norwich Southern Bypass. A nucleated group of 31 graves was situated next to one barrow while a group of c. 15 were superimposed upon another barrow 150 m to the S. Most graves were orientated E.-W. and extended, with traces of coffins apparent in most cases. A small number were accompanied with gold and silver jewellery, including a Roman intaglio set in a gold mount, and an elaborate composite disc brooch, with a runic inscription on the reverse which reads 'Luda repaired (the) brooch'. The brooch has several repairs (Fig. 1). Two coins of c. A.D. 700 were found in one grave. Post-excavation work leading to publication in *East Anglian Archaeology* is in progress, funded by English Heritage.

226. NORWICH, OLD CATTLE MARKET CAR PARK ('CASTLE MALL') (TG 233 085). Major excavations by J. Reeve on behalf of Estates and General Investments plc and English Heritage continued prior to comprehensive urban redevelopment (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 202-03).

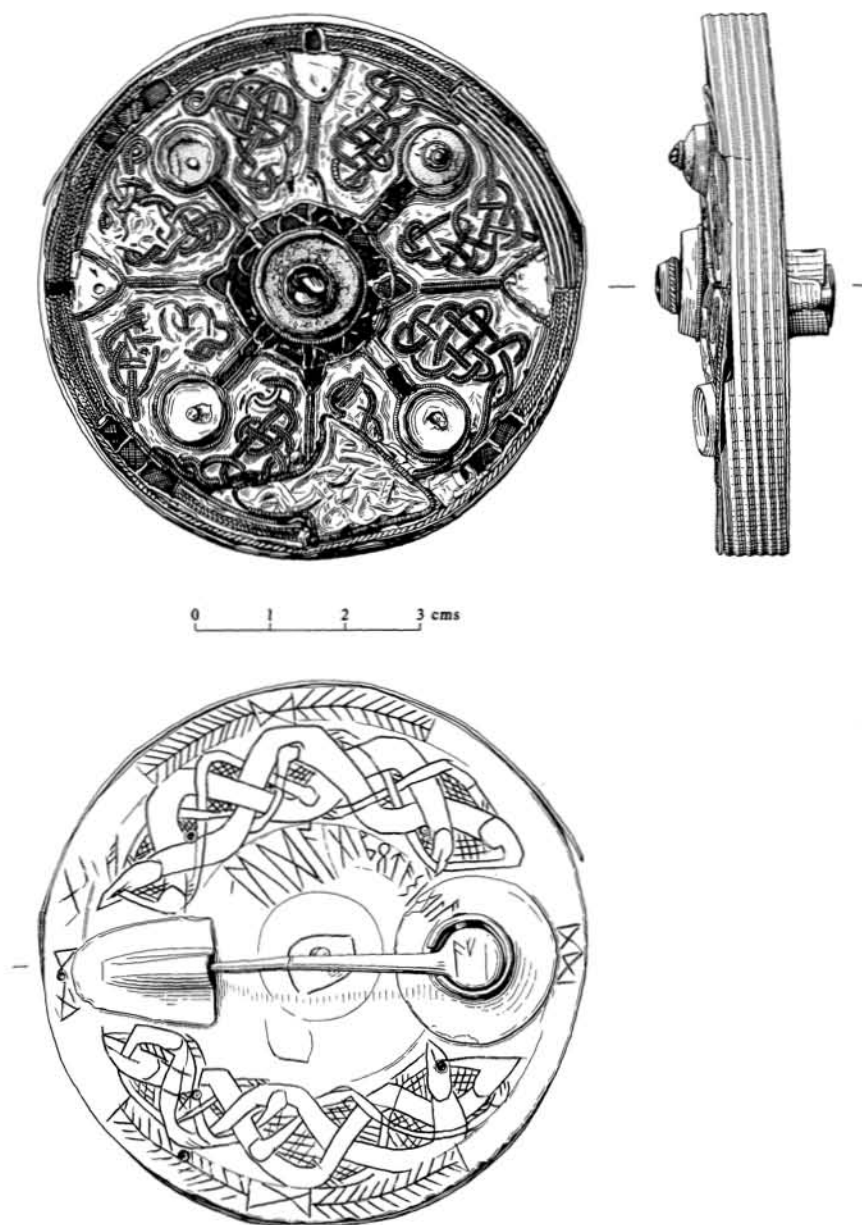


FIG. 1

HARFORD FARM, CAISTOR ST EDMUND, NORFOLK
Disc brooch with runic inscription on reverse. Drawing by Steven Ashley

Work in 1990 uncovered substantial evidence for 11th-century occupation including two sunken-featured timber buildings. Pre-Conquest activity seems to have been widespread in the area of the later castle, deposits (many of which are disturbed or truncated by subsequent activity) containing Thetford-type ware and other contemporary material being encountered in all areas of this exceptionally large site. Features include numerous deep pits, ditches and post-holes as well as evidence for two possible pottery kilns.

A further section has been cut through the bailey ditch W. of Farmers' Avenue and part of the rampart uncovered. Two massive sections have been inserted across the line of the barbican ditch which survived to a depth of 6 m. A substantial slab of the putative barbican gateway was located, out of position and on its side. It was constructed of flint and mortar with settings for gate hinges fashioned in Caen stone. Other evidence for further defensive works has allowed the drafting of a tentative reconstruction.

Artefacts include quantities of worked bone, notably a delicately-carved pre-Conquest spoon and a knife or brush handle fashioned in the shape of a hawk of 13th-century date. Among many coins and tokens a groat of Edward III is particularly well-preserved. Pottery finds are most numerous for the Saxo-Norman period. Work continues.

227. ———, MAID'S HEAD SITE, QUAYSIDE (TG 233 090). Two trial pits were excavated by J. Bown on behalf of Nellist Blundell Flint Partnership and Queens Moat Houses plc. Work was undertaken by mechanical excavator to test the depth and preservation of archaeological deposits. Test Pit A at the Quayside frontage produced 4.3 m of deposits dating from at least as early as the 11th century. Waterlogged deposits were encountered at a depth of 2.7 m below the ground surface. An upright oak post or pile, 1.9 m high and with a pointed base, was removed. Test Pit B, 30 m behind the Quayside frontage, contained deposits 2.6 m deep. These included a band of charred cereal remains.

228. ———, MANN EGERTON, PRINCE OF WALES ROAD (TG 235 086). Trial excavations were undertaken, directed by H. Wallis on behalf of National Farmers' Union Mutual and Avon Group and Capital and Counties plc.

Ten trial excavations were undertaken as well as a basement survey of the standing structure. Saxo-Norman features were recorded in five of these areas, including a corner of a post-in-slot building in Area 1 (below a basement at the corner of King Street and Prince of Wales Road). Three areas contained evidence to suggest large and important buildings either within the trial works or implied from rubble material. These structures were almost certainly associated with the Franciscan friary known to have stood on the site. A wall located in Area 2 was built of flint with facing flints knapped to form an even face. It stood to a height of at least 1.1 m.

229. ———, OXBOROUGH (TG 768 033). A metal-detector survey over a low mound recovered many flint flakes and 41 early Saxon objects, mostly brooches, wristclasps and other finds which indicated a probable cemetery of 6th-century date. Excavation by K. J. Penn for the landowner revealed ten Anglo-Saxon graves, some cutting the upper fills of a ?Bronze Age ring-ditch, doubtless the remains of a barrow. One remarkable example was a woman, aged 25–35 years, who had undergone and recovered from trephination. Several other similar healed examples are known from W. Norfolk and Suffolk and may represent the work of the same 6th-century surgeon.

230. THETFORD, BRANDON ROAD (TL 855 832). Trial trenching funded by Crown Estates revealed an early Saxon sunken-featured building overlain by middle Saxon post-holes, ditches and pits. Early Saxon settlement is known from this area, but the discovery of middle Saxon features and finds confirms the presence of a riverside settlement suggested by earlier excavations and watching briefs. This settlement lay immediately to the W. of the late Saxon defences S. of the river.

(NORFOLK)

231. ———, ST GEORGE'S NUNNERY (TL 873 823). Stripping and recording of the interior walls of the nunnery church, a small excavation within the church, and a watching brief during drainage works outside were funded by the British Trust for Ornithology which is converting the buildings for office use. The work enabled various details of the construction and layout of this 12th-century foundations to be clarified. A large part of the original 12th-century church survives (the remainder having been built in the 15th century), as does one wall of the chapter house and most of a 15th-century infirmary or guest hall. The location of the cloisters has now been established with reasonable accuracy.

232. ———, ST NICHOLAS STREET (TL 869 833). Excavations funded by Breckland District Council were undertaken by P. Andrews prior to office construction. Three areas totalling approximately 700 sq. m were investigated.

Several middle Saxon items including a fragment of linked pin and a silver denier minted at Quentovic were found but no features could be assigned to this period. The site lay near the centre of the postulated late Saxon settlement N. of the river. Post-holes of a substantial timber building, a large hearth or oven and several pits dated by pottery and coins to the late 10th or early 11th century were excavated. The general paucity of late Saxon features and finds suggests that the area was much less densely built-up than S. of the river. One inhumation and some disarticulated human bone may indicate the presence of a hitherto unknown late Saxon church and cemetery.

Approximately 80 pits dating from the 11th to 14th centuries were excavated. Several alignments and groups may have marked property boundaries and indicate that this area had become extensively built-over during early medieval times as settlement on the S. bank shrank. Fragmentary traces of contemporary structures survived. The comparative lack of later material probably reflects a decline in this area and also of the town in general.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

233. BENEFIELD, BIGGIN HALL (TL 011 891). A small quantity of late 12th- and 13th-century pottery collected from a modern pipe-trench by G. Cadman for Northamptonshire County Council may relate to the documented medieval site of Biggin Grange.

234. HIGHAM FERRERS (centred on SP 958 694). Evaluation was undertaken by the Contracts Section of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit for the Duchy of Lancaster within an area of mainly arable farmland N. of Higham Ferrers. A detailed fieldwalking investigation was followed by geophysical survey and trial trenching. A discrete distribution of early/middle Saxon pottery may denote the nucleus of a community of the later 5th to the mid 9th centuries, while continuity of land use and related occupation is implied by heavy concentrations of later Saxon and medieval pottery which may also attest to shifts in settlement. Excavation revealed associated ditches, pits, post-holes and slots of Saxon to post-medieval date.

NORTHAMPTON. Work undertaken by the Contracts Section of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit.

235. At *Freeschool Street* (SP 751 604) archaeological evaluation was carried out for Messrs Hamp at a site formerly occupied by the medieval church of St Gregory's. Trial trenches, together with related architectural and documentary studies, established that the excavation of Victorian cellars had destroyed almost all of the earlier site apart from perhaps the foundations of the tower and chancel, together with part of the graveyard. Other medieval and Saxon deposits were preserved elsewhere.

236. At *Guildhall Extension* (SP 756 605) archaeological evaluation followed by the detailed excavation of a sample area was carried out immediately E. of the Guildhall in advance of building extension. Work was financed by the Northampton Borough Council. Investigation concentrated on two former properties behind the St Giles' Street frontage. The earliest features were probably 11th century and preceded the introduction of a boundary ditch which appears to have separated two areas of timber buildings. The division was eventually marked by a wall and a stone-founded building was constructed on one side after the mid 13th century. A series of ovens existed in the neighbour's yard, although the associated frontage had been destroyed by later cellars.

237. At *St John's Street* (centred on SP 755 603) archaeological evaluation was carried out on a plot of land, 0.8 ha in area, bordered by St John's Street at the S., Fetter Street to the E., Angel Street to the N. and the back of properties fronting Bridge Street at the W. Since all were medieval streets but beyond the limits of the late Saxon town, it was possible that deposits might survive relating to the earliest occupation of the area. Trial trenches were placed along the frontages of both Fetter Street and St John's Street which previous checking had shown to be free from disturbance by cellars. The remains of medieval timber structures of probable 12th-century date were identified in each area, together with evidence for later stone walls, which might indicate the survival of complete tenements and their individual histories.

RAUNDS AREA. A five-year programme of field survey by S. Parry for Northamptonshire County Council and English Heritage was concluded in 1990 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 204). The work involved fieldwalking with associated trial trenching, development observation and geophysical prospection. Trenches were dug at six different locations to test for the preservation of related features where surface scatters of early/middle Saxon pottery had been recorded; other excavation was also undertaken in Raunds prior to the redevelopment of sites within its historic core.

238. At *Westfield Spinney, Denford* (SP 982 764) a small post-hole structure, pit and ditch may date from the early to middle Saxon period.

239. At *Scalley Farm, Raunds* (SP 981 732) extensive trenching investigated the S. edge of the Mallows Cotton Roman site, partially examined by D. Windell. Two additional burials and a further quarry-pit were found. Early/middle Saxon pottery occurred at the base of the ploughsoil and occasionally within small post-holes and pits.

240. At *West Cotton, E. of Cotton Lane* (SP 978 725) early/middle Saxon pottery was found at the base of the ploughsoil close to and above a number of otherwise aceramic post-holes and gullies. Part of a palaeochannel which may have been a predecessor of the Tip Brook contained a sherd of early/middle Saxon pottery. Adjacent to Cotton Lane a medieval boundary wall and stone bank were uncovered, the latter perhaps protection against flooding. A contemporary hearth and limestone surface, possibly a road, were also revealed.

Only limited investigation could be carried out on clay sites in the E. of the survey area due to the summer drought:

241. At *Friendly Lodge, South* (TL 028 735) eight trenches were opened and early/middle Saxon pottery was obtained from the base of the ploughsoil. The edges of potential features remained indistinct but some produced contemporary pottery where sampled.

242. At *Friendly Lodge, North* (TL 029 739) two trenches were opened but could not be recorded owing to the farmer backfilling them without notice after changing his plans.

(NORTHAMPTONSHIRE)

243. At *Rose Cottage, Hargrave* (TL 030 710) trenching at the periphery of the surface scatter exposed a few aceramic features which may be geological. Although early/middle Saxon pottery was recovered at the base of the topsoil, the only features were indistinct and of uncertain date.

Other survey related work:

244. At *Raunds, East Langham Road* (SP 998 732) excavation ahead of house building identified 155 features of which only 36 contained pottery, possibly denoting that the area was peripheral to both Saxon and medieval settlement. Seven pits and a gully each contained a single sherd of early-middle Saxon pottery; a single late Saxon ditch, twice recut, may indicate a continuation of plots identified by previous excavation at the N. A rectangular arrangement of deep post-holes, containing medieval pottery, may represent a small structure, and a large pit or ditch also of medieval date was present.

245. At *Raunds, Market Square* (SP 999 728) excavation revealed a sequence of boundary ditches dating from the late Saxon to early medieval periods. The site appears to have been largely abandoned by the 13th century.

246. At *Raunds, Park Road* (TL 002 730) trial excavation c. 50 m E. of a possible early Saxon cemetery revealed a dispersed scatter of features of various dates. A shallow hollow containing ten sherds of early/middle Saxon pottery may attest to limited activity at that period, though there was no evidence for the continuation of the cemetery. Other shallow pits contained medieval pottery; their function is uncertain.

247. STANION, 17 LITTLE LANE (SP 914 871). A watching brief by G. Cadman for Northamptonshire County Council led to the excavation of the N. half of a pottery kiln with a single central pedestal. The considerable quantity of pottery which was recovered appears to result either from two distinct phases of production or originates partly from a separate nearby source. The finds include three rare, small 'whistle-pots' in a sandy orange-pink fabric probably dating to about the 15th century (Fig. 2).

248. STOKE BRUERNE (SP 748 483). A watching brief by G. Cadman for Northamptonshire County Council during realignment of the A508 revealed a possible leat or channel and associated structural evidence at the edge of previously unrecorded earthworks close to the River Tove. A small quantity of 14th-century pottery was recovered from features which may represent part of a mill.

OXFORDSHIRE

249. ABINGDON, AUDLETT DRIVE (SU 505 973). Excavation on the S. side of Audlett Drive, directed by G. D. Keevill and M. Parsons of Oxford Archaeological Unit for Oxfordshire County Council, revealed three early Saxon *Grubenhäuser*, a number of gullies, and a major boundary ditch. The latter appears to be of mid to late Saxon date. The *Grubenhäuser* are small, typically 2.5 m square, with a post-hole centrally-placed at each end. Finds include two bone spindlewhorls, a triangular bone comb, a small copper-alloy penannular brooch, and large quantities of pottery.

Three hundred and fifty-nine post-holes were revealed and 158 were excavated. Very few contained finds. Some, however, are clearly associated with the major Saxon boundary ditch.

250. EYNHAM, EYNHAM ABBEY (SP 433 091). Excavations directed by G. D. Keevill, R. C. Chambers and A. Hardy of Oxford Archaeological Unit and funded by English

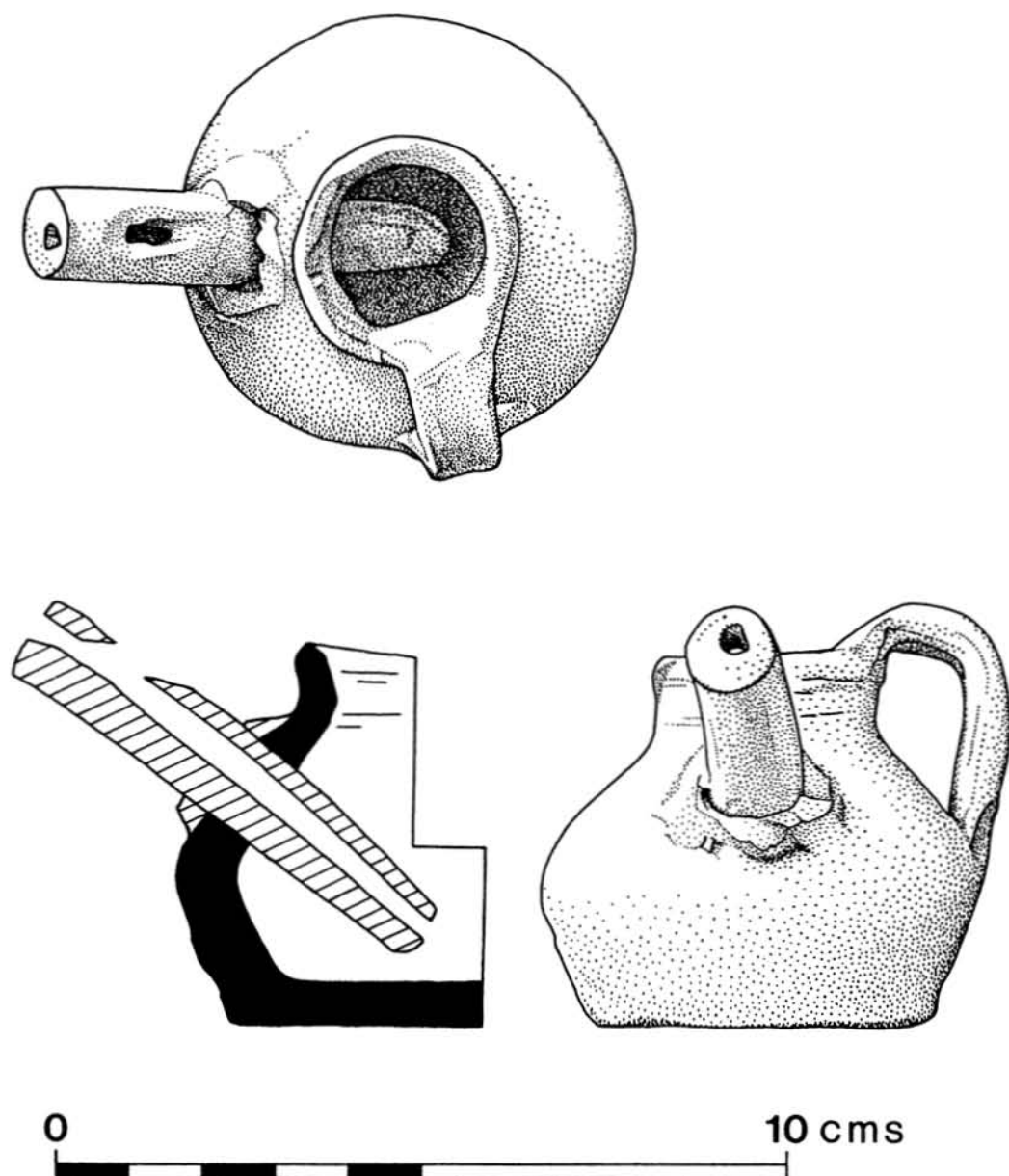


FIG. 2
 STANION, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE
 'Whistle-pot', drawn by A. Baker

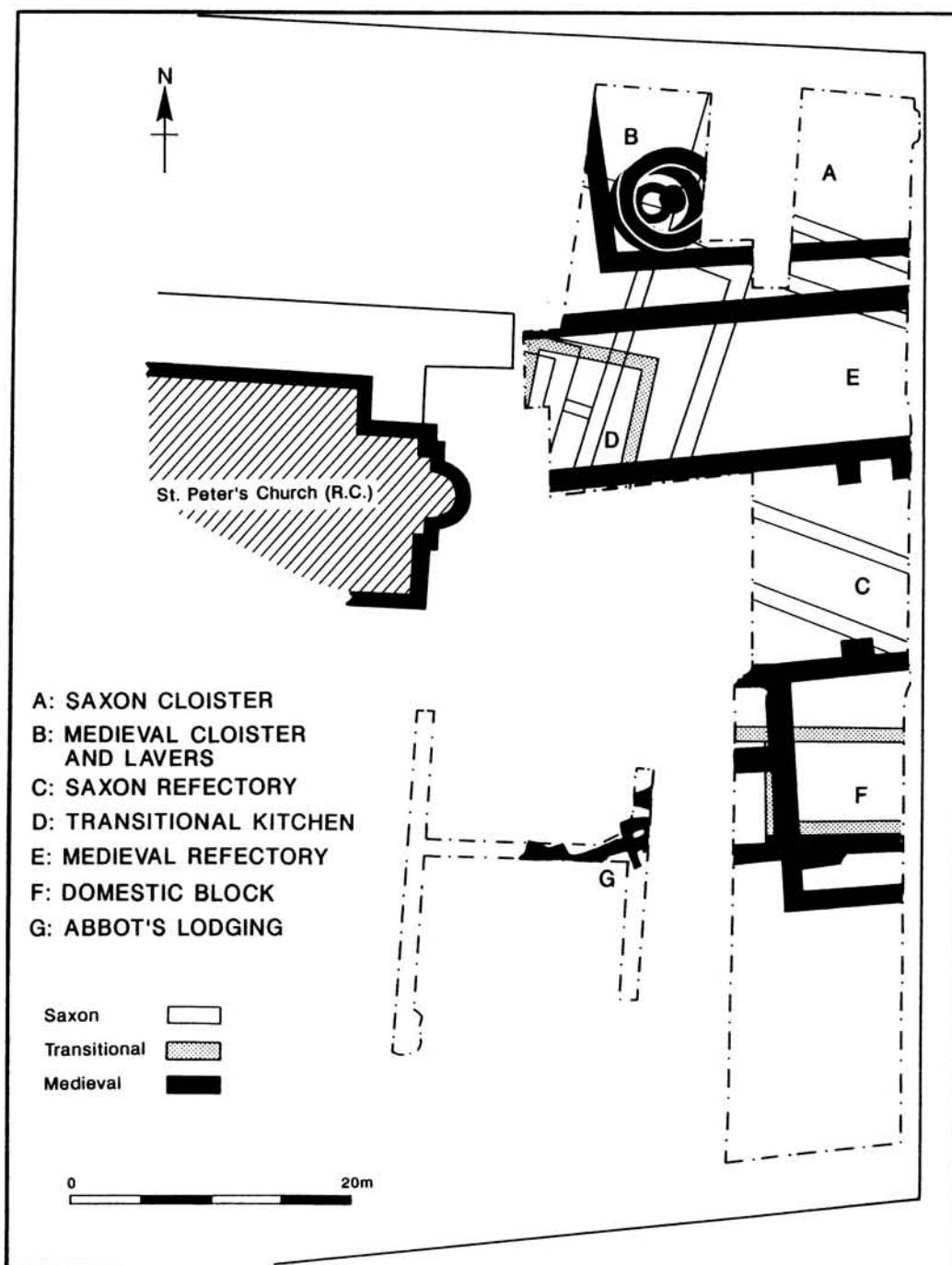


FIG. 3
 EYNSHAM ABBEY, OXFORDSHIRE
 Saxon and medieval features excavated in 1990

Heritage, have revealed an impressive sequence of Anglo-Saxon and medieval activity, predominantly associated with a succession of religious houses (Fig. 3, cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 207). Ploughsoil, probably of Roman date, was cut by at least two early/mid Saxon *Grubenhäuser*, pits including a deep cesspit, and numerous post-holes. Fine, stamp-decorated pottery has been found in several of these features and in subsequent soil layers.

A minster had been established on the site by A.D. 864, and perhaps much earlier. The church itself has not been located, but two parallel, discontinuous boundary ditches, post-holes and a cesspit are contemporary with it. The most remarkable find of this date, however, was a collapsed mortar panel, 1.8 × 1.5 m, from a timber-framed wall, lying intact in the top of the back-filled mid Saxon cesspit. The panel preserves the positions of the timbers as well as the wattle studding in between them.

In 1005 the minster was refounded as a Benedictine abbey. Substantial elements of this have now been excavated. Interpretation of the plan is not yet finalized, but the SW. quadrant of the cloister, part of the cellarer's range to its W., and the refectory to the S. have been identified. Two circular mortar-mixers were found on the central axis of the refectory.

The abbey seems to have had a fraught existence, and after the Conquest its holdings were translated to Stow (Lincs.); the abbey itself was abandoned. The position was reversed in 1093, however, and Henry I confirmed the refoundation of Eynsham in 1109. The buildings were still ruinous, but a number of new structures can be associated with this transitional phase. Most notable is a kitchen, overlying the W. end of the demolished and robbed-out late Saxon refectory. The kitchen contained an impressive sequence of stone-built hearths and associated floor levels, the latter interleaved with burnt layers representing the periodic raking-out of the hearths. The burnt layers were extensively sampled, producing bird and fish bones and eggshell.

The refoundation of the abbey eventually led to its complete reconstruction. It had been assumed that this occurred immediately after 1109, but the apparent longevity of the kitchen casts some doubt on this. The rebuilding was very thorough and involved the demolition and robbing-out of the kitchen. Thereafter a new plan was adopted: the same arrangement of cloisters and refectory was maintained, but the location was shifted slightly to the NW., and the alignment was corrected to W.-E., the 1005 buildings having been oriented WNW.-ESE. The excavations to date have concentrated on the SW. quadrant of the cloister, the refectory, and a domestic block to the S. A small fragment of the paved W. cloister walk was also exposed. Associated features include drains, latrines, graves, and a substantial layer of two constructional phases; this was sited in the SW. angle of the cloister garth. The first layer consisted of an annular foundation c. 2.5 m in diameter surrounded by a more substantial, concentric foundation, 6.4 m in diameter. This was replaced by a structure of identical layout, but in which the central ring was replaced by a pit, 2.1 m in diameter and 1.2 m deep; this was filled with coursed, pitched limestone slabs in loose mortar. The outer foundation was 7.4 m in diameter. Excavation continues.

SHROPSHIRE

251. LUDLOW, LUDLOW CASTLE (SO 508 745). Towards the end of 1989 work started on renovating the medieval curtain wall of the outer bailey of Ludlow Castle. Detailed survey work of the areas of stonework to be replaced was carried out in advance of each phase of the operation by the Hereford Archaeology Unit directed by R. Shoesmith and R. K. Morris. Work is funded by the owners (the Powis Estate) and by English Heritage. Unfortunately, in 1990 a large part of the wall yet to be recorded collapsed in dramatic fashion. It was decided to rebuild the section of wall and to try and retain its pre-collapse appearance as far as possible. To this end a close watching brief was kept on the clearance of the debris and any articulated fragments of masonry were drawn in detail. Wherever possible, the drawings of these fragments were plotted onto an outline of the pre-collapse wall using information gleaned from close study of earlier photographic surveys. It was possible through this work at least to suggest the different outline patterns in the masonry.

(SHROPSHIRE)

Within the castle itself shallow excavations were required as part of a programme of improving access to the various buildings. Few features of any archaeological significance were discovered during the work and it became clear that considerable landscaping had taken place, probably in the 19th century.

SOMERSET

252. CHARD, ST MARY'S CHURCH (ST 323 082). A watching brief was undertaken at St Mary's church by R. Lunniss and R. A. Croft for Somerset County Council. The recent re-ordering of the interior of the nave of the church and the N. and S. aisles resulted in extensive removal of all 19th-century levels. The church had been extensively restored in the 19th century and recording work recovered pieces of worked stone and window mouldings. Fragments of green-glazed medieval floor-tiles depicting several distinct patterns were also found. All finds were returned to the church. The removal of the loose fill material did not appear to damage any earlier floor levels or structural remains of the church.

253. EAST COKER, FINCHINGFIELD (ST 543 123). Yeovil Archaeological and Local History Society carried out a small excavation in the garden of Finchingfield, adjoining a site discovered in Slade's Paddock to the E. The area investigated had an overburden of random stone. Beneath this was a burnt layer overlaying the remnants of a stone floor, probably bounded by a robbed-out wall. Several post- and stake-holes were located. One post-hole had four smaller and deeper holes set within it, possibly indicating the site of a newel post. Excavation suggests that a significant medieval building with painted glass windows had been demolished in the 17th century, and extensively salvaged. This may have been the property of Thomas de Coker (fl. late 13th century).

254. NUNNEY, COLEMAN'S QUARRY (ST 728 458). Wessex Archaeology was commissioned by English China Clays to evaluate a circular earthwork in advance of planning consent for stone quarrying. It consisted of a circular bank 17 m in diameter and 0.9 m high surrounding an irregular depression and was situated on the crest of a limestone ridge. The form and situation of the earthwork implied that it might be a barrow. The fieldwork was supervised by I. Barnes and managed by J. C. Richards. A single trench was excavated by hand from the centre of the monument across the earthwork. It showed that the irregular depression marked the site of a backfilled stone quarry and that the earthworks constituted the remains of the spoil tip. The abandonment of quarrying activity in the late medieval period was also attested by pottery of that date found in the quarry fills.

255. RODNEY STOKE, BARROW WOOD LANE (ST 483 490). Fieldwalking by R. A. Broomhead located an extensive pottery scatter, indicating the site of a small medieval farmstead or settlement of at least two buildings. The pottery is primarily of 12th- to 14th-century date, though some of the more unusual fabrics may be earlier. No later pottery was found, suggesting abandonment by the later 14th century. The site extends across the present parish division between Stoke and Westbury, delimited by a degraded but still visible double bank. This may indicate an alteration to the parish boundary in the later medieval period.

256. STOKE-SUB-HAMDON, VENN BRIDGE (ST 478 187). The medieval bridge was recorded in advance of its destruction by road improvements by R.C.H.M.(E). A rescue excavation was also carried out by Somerset County Council. A full report will appear in a future volume of the *Proc. Somerset Archaeol. and Natur. Hist. Soc.*

STAFFORDSHIRE

STAFFORD. Work by Stafford Borough Council Archaeology Section.

257. At *Stafford Castle* (SJ 902 223) continued excavation of the inner bailey rampart (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 159) revealed that the W. rampart sealed a bone-rich horizon interpreted as scattered midden material dating to the 11th-century construction of the castle. A section across the rampart showed it to be a simple earthen bank which was thickened on two further occasions. No evidence was found for any internal timber lacing.

At the SW. terminal of the rampart a large timber structure overlooked both the motte and inner bailey ditches. The structure, interpreted as a tower base, measured c. 5.5 × 7 m. A single line of posts lay S. of and parallel to the timber tower which may have belonged to the palisade timber defences which ran parallel to the motte ditch. A robbed wall terminal and buttress were found E. of the tower parallel to, and to the N. of, the palisade. A significant sequence of late 11th- to early 12th-century rubbish pits were recorded cutting into the top and rear of the rampart. They contained large quantities of animal and fish bone as well as Stamford ware and local coarse pottery.

Geophysical survey was carried out in the inner bailey, the outer bailey, settlement site and industrial site. Within the inner bailey a gatehouse, the line of roads, a variety of internal buildings and three mural towers on the ramparts have been interpreted from the survey. The settlement site contained evidence for three parallel roads, visible as earthworks, and individual settlement plots, each c. 23 × 30 m, bounded by upcast banks. The regular spacing of the roads and the plots confirmed the planned nature of the settlement. Further structures were located within the other survey areas.

258. *STOKE-ON-TRENT, HULTON ABBEY* (SJ 905 492). Excavations by W. D. Klemperer continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 211). The nave, crossing and N. transept were excavated and the ground plan of the final phase of the monastic church has now been established. The internal dimensions of the church were 40.2 m in length and 29.5 m in width through the transepts. The church has been shown to be shorter in length than had been previously believed, as a gap existed between the W. end of the church and the N. end of the W. range.

The main features relating to the abbey occupation were graves and the make-up layers for floor surfaces. Three graves were excavated in the crossing, one containing a staff and leather shoes. Six graves were excavated in the N. transept. All skeletons were supine and extended, although disarticulated human bones within the fills were common. Floor preparation layers comprised a sequence of sparse mortar spreads, grey and yellow sand layers, and crushed sandstone hardcore. No flooring has been found *in situ*, with the exception of small patches of stone slabbing. Work continues.

SUFFOLK

259. *BOXFORD, ST MARY'S CHURCH* (TL 96 40). A complete record of the S. porch was commissioned by English Heritage prior to its total restoration and carried out by R. D. Carr, D. Gill and D. Wreathall for Suffolk County Council and English Heritage.

260. *BRANDON, STAUNCH MEADOW* (TL 77 86). Realignment of electricity power lines necessitated the excavation of a series of small hand-dug trenches by A. Tester for Suffolk County Council and Eastern Electricity; two lay E. of the site previously excavated (see *Archaeology in Suffolk, 1982-1989*), along the fence line of the Scheduled Ancient Monument. One contained a substantial crushed chalk surface below occupation debris which included late Saxon Thetford-type ware. This almost certainly indicates the position of a Saxon building later than any so far recovered from the site. A further two small trenches excavated within the scheduled area confirmed the continuation of the middle Saxon occupation layer.

(SUFFOLK)

261. BURY ST EDMUNDS, BABWELL FRIARY (TL 85 66). Excavation was undertaken by J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council and Mr E. Cobbold in the grounds of the Priory Hotel, funded by the owner, before the hotel was extended. The hotel stands within the precinct of a Franciscan friary founded in the late 13th century just outside the medieval town walls. The excavated area was restricted to the foundation trenches although the area between them was machined down to the top of the archaeological levels and cleaned to clarify the archaeology within the trenches. The interior of a medieval building covered most of the excavation, bounded to the W. by the central portion of a N.-S. flint and mortar wall and to the E. by a small (2×1.9 m) square footing constructed of mortar, and by the bottom of a flint and mortar wall apparently forming the SE. corner of the building. Small fragments of floor evidence survived, the largest being an area consisting of 8 sq. m of tile-impressioned mortar with twelve *in situ* unglazed red tiles.

Twenty-three articulated skeletons were uncovered together with, at the SE. end of the site, a number of small heaps of disarticulated bone, presumably indicating burials disturbed by later landscaping. Two of the bodies inside the building were buried with gypsum, and one grave was lined with mortar (presumably a cheap imitation of a stone coffin). A more prestigious burial contained a priest interred in a stone coffin with his chalice and paten, confirming the impression that the building was a church. The levelling for the car park revealed more flint and mortar wall lines on a similar alignment to the church. These showed evidence of several phases of construction. A building comprised of at least five small chambers was also noted.

262. ———, NO. 5 HONEY HILL (TL 85 63). Excavation by J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council and St Edmundsbury District Council below the floor within the late 16th-century building revealed the floors of the hall and cross-passage of an earlier building. The hall floor was laid in 0.2 m square tiles and an area 4.5×3 m survived; these were dated to c. 1550 and were retained when the late 16th-century hall was constructed around them. The cross-passage floor was of clay. Test holes excavated beneath these surfaces revealed indeterminate features from which medieval grey wares were recovered. A further test hole dug behind the Suffolk Record Office exposed a clay-lined possible footing trench, and Thetford-type ware was found in an associated feature.

263. ———, HOSPITAL OF ST SAVIOUR (TL 85 65). Excavations by A. Tester for Suffolk County Council and Tesco Stores Ltd begun in 1989 (see *Archaeology in Suffolk 1989*) continued on the medieval hospital prior to development. A fresh area immediately S. of the chapel was exposed by machining. This revealed a robbed foundation trench indicating the presence of a stone building, probably two storeyed, which may have backed onto the hospital precinct wall. Post-dating the robbing trench was a wide quarry pit where flints, presumably for building work, had been mined. Work also continued on a section of the mill pond which included an extension where more occupation refuse was recovered.

264. EYE, THE CASTLE MOTTE AND KERRISON'S FOLLY (TM 14 73). Clearance of rubble and vegetation from the motte and from the interior of the building on its top was undertaken by the direct labour force of Mid Suffolk District Council, under the supervision of T. Loader for the Suffolk Archaeological Unit. On the sloping sides of the motte, clearance revealed the remnant of a tower, linked by a curtain wall to the curtain wall already exposed along the N. edge of the bailey.

Within the folly, clearance exposed buildings abutting the inside faces of the E., W. and S. walls. Access to the folly is still obtained through an entrance from the N., leading into a courtyard that occupies the remainder of the interior. The buildings appear to have been single-storeyed, except for a tower on the W. side of the folly, which contained a spiral staircase leading up to a further room above the kitchen. Two living rooms on the S. side of

the complex led off an entrance lobby, floored in brick. The smaller room to the W., also floored in brick, was connected with the kitchen, whilst the floor of the larger E. room appears to have been boarded. The remaining structures to the E. of this room were outhouses; the position of the drains suggests that these probably constituted a toilet block and wash house.

A 1 m square excavation against the inside face of the E. wall of the folly was carried out to determine if any evidence of the medieval keep survived. A change in the composition of the wall, c. 0.5 m below the surface, indicated that the 19th-century folly may, at least in part, be founded on the original walls of the medieval keep.

Two exploratory trenches were also dug abutting the N. wall of the cottages on the S. edge of the bailey, where the construction of an information centre is proposed by the District Council. These were cut to a depth of 1.3 m through sterile layers of clay and sand that sloped from the S. towards the N. No bottom was found, although the direction of the slope of the layers of fill, in both trenches, suggests that they may have been located above a bank on the inside edge of the bailey ditch.

265. FLIXTON, FLIXTON PARK (TM 302 865). Aerial photography in 1976 revealed a number of ring-ditches on the gravel terrace of the River Waveney, in what was, until the 1950s, the park of Flixton Hall. An excavation was carried out by E. Martin for Suffolk County Council and the Suffolk Archaeological Field Group on one of these in 1990 in advance of destruction by quarrying. The E. edge of the ring-ditch had been clipped by the quarry and the ditch could be clearly seen in the quarry face. A roughly circular mound, 0.66 m high, was still visible in the adjacent ploughed field in the area of the ring-ditch.

A dispersed cremation burial, associated with sherds of Early Bronze Age pottery of collared urn type, was found, confirming identification as the ploughed-down remains of a Bronze Age round barrow. Re-use of the barrow in the Anglo-Saxon period was indicated by the presence of an inhumation grave, orientated roughly E.-W., 10.5 m SSW. of the centre. Due to the acid soil conditions only a slight trace of bone in the area of the skull survived at the W. end; the stony nature of the grave fill also meant that only a vague body-stain was identifiable. At a high level in the relatively shallow grave (0.15 m) deep was a plain pottery vessel; a sherd of a decorated urn found 0.5 m to the N. of the grave may also belong to this burial. Near the neck of the body were two bronze small-long brooches of the 6th century, and beside the head were the crushed fragments of a very fine glass claw-beaker of green glass, of Evison's type 3C of the 6th century. The beaker seems to be a surprisingly high status item in what is otherwise an unremarkable grave.

Other secondary burials may have existed on the N. side of the barrow, as metal-detecting produced the head of a bronze cruciform brooch of c. 450-500, and also a 6th-century bronze buckle. Two 4th-century Roman bronze coins with perforations were found in the SW. quadrant and may also have come from Anglo-Saxon graves.

At the centre of the visible mound was the cross-shaped foundation of a windmill of post-mill type. The foundation measured 5.3 m E.-W. \times 3.8 m N.-S. and consisted of large flints and yellow puddled clay set into a trench up to 0.25 m deep and 0.4 m wide. The top of the foundation seems to have been capped with pieces of plain tile, most disturbed by ploughing. It is likely that the mill predates the construction of the deer park c. 1610. The metal-detector find of a bronze sword chape of late 15th-/16th-century type NE. of the mill foundation might have some relevance to its date.

266. HALESWORTH, BARCLAYS BANK SITE 2 (TM 38 77). Another excavation was carried out by M. Fordham and the Halesworth Museum Excavation Team in the car park at the rear of Barclays Bank. A 2 \times 4 m trench was dug near a medieval tenement boundary. An assemblage of copper-alloy items was recovered, consisting of pins, needles, unfinished items and offcuts of sheet metal. These were found in association with large sherds of 16th-century stoneware and a German token of c. 1580, and may be some confirmation of documentary evidence that a bronze-worker or 'pynner' was working in Halesworth in the 16th century.

(SUFFOLK)

An area of clay, possibly a hearth, and a compacted floor of sand and clay, chalk and charcoal were found, with sherds of 13th-century pottery nearby. At a lower level a number of stake-holes and pits were located, dug into the natural clay. The pottery included Thetford-type ware and early medieval ware, suggesting an 11th- to 12th-century date. One pit contained lead spillage and a piece of stained or painted glass.

IPSWICH. Work carried out by the Suffolk Archaeological Unit.

267. At *Cutler Street* (TM 162 442), on the site of the former St Nicholas Church Hall, a watching brief was carried out in advance of redevelopment by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council. The contractors mechanically excavated the construction trenches and stanchion supports, and ceramic evidence for middle and late Saxon and medieval occupation was recovered from the spoilheaps. The staves of an oak barrel were also recovered from the spoil and, by comparison with archaeologically excavated examples from the town, this can be assumed to have come from the bottom of a middle to late Saxon timber-lined well. Dendrochronological dating proved inconclusive.

268. At *Boss Hall, Sproughton Road* (TM 140 454), further work by J. Newman for the Suffolk County Council in the area of the early Anglo-Saxon cemetery on the Boss Hall Industrial Estate (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 211), revealed a further three inhumations and one urned cremation. This increases the number of burials known from the cemetery to 22 inhumations and five cremations.

The very acidic nature of the sand and gravel sub-soil on this site had destroyed all traces of bone in the inhumation graves. Therefore, any analysis of the sex ratio represented by these burials depends totally on grave goods. From this evidence, nine of the inhumations can be identified as female, seven as male (including the large chamber grave noted in the previous summary on this site), three have grave goods which are not readily sexable and three have no grave goods at all. Of the 22 inhumations and five cremations excavated so far, the date range for this cemetery appears to be mainly 6th and early 7th century. However, one of the female inhumation graves proved to be very wealthy and slightly later in date. This grave was found to contain a group of objects that were apparently buried in a linen bag, the only other objects in the grave being two beads and an iron ?knife. The contents of this bag include a composite brooch, four gold (or gold alloy) disc-shaped pendants, a Merovingian coin (a solidus of Sigebert III, 634–56), a probable primary sceat, a delicate silver toilet set and various beads. A fuller summary of the Boss Hall cemetery can be found in the *Bulletin of the Sutton Hoo Research Trust*, No. 8.

269. At *85–87 Fore Street* (TM 168 441), 70 sq. m were excavated by T. Loader for Paxsign Ltd and Suffolk County Council prior to development, revealing a series of 9th-century pits and two 11th-/early 12th-century buildings, one of cellared and the other of sunken-featured type.

270. At *Franciscan Way* (TM 161 442), an area of 1,500 sq. m on the corner of Franciscan Way (formerly Friars Road) and Wolsey Street was excavated by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council prior to the redevelopment of the site. Work was funded by The Churchmanor Estates Company plc.

The site lies on the SW. edge of the Saxon and medieval town, and near the River Gipping. Because the area was susceptible to flooding, there was little domestic occupation in the Saxon or medieval periods.

The first phase of activity on the site is represented by a timber-lined well of middle Saxon date. This timber lining was made from a hollowed out oak tree trunk and is probably of 7th- or 8th-century date. After this well had gone out of use, a middle Saxon N.–S. boundary ditch was constructed across the centre of the site. This land division remained in

use until the early medieval period. Moving slightly E. in each phase, a series of four slots for wooden fences were excavated and all are parallel to the original, middle Saxon ditch. This latter phase of middle Saxon activity also saw the construction of two barrel-lined wells on the site.

The first major phase of activity on the site came in the later 9th century when an extensive iron-working industry was established in the area. This industry was associated with a cobbled area that may have been just a yard, or could be the remnant of a N.-S. road. The evidence for iron-working here is on a much larger scale than on any of the other excavations undertaken in Ipswich. The total amount of slag and industrial waste recovered from later 9th-century contexts was 217 kg, from late Saxon contexts over 240 kg and from early medieval contexts 148 kg. The industry then declined rapidly and relatively little slag was recovered from later medieval contexts. This material awaits specialist examination but it appears to represent smithing, rather than smelting, activity. A few post-holes were found around the cobbled area indicating a structure possibly associated with this industry. The single most important artefact from the site also indicates its industrial nature; this is an antler brooch mould which came from a pit of late 9th- or 10th-century date, used for making base metal disc brooches.

This site was within the area of the Greyfriars precinct in the later medieval period. No friary buildings were found but two large, rectangular pits dating to this period were located and partially excavated. These two pits would have been wet and suggestions as to their function include fish-stocking tanks and uses associated with the cloth, linen or leather industries. Another possible semi-industrial feature was made up of a shallow, circular pit with two wood-lined channels running opposite each other into small stoke pits. The function of this feature is unclear.

Finally, over the site as a whole, 56 human burials were excavated. While some of these may date to the friary phase, the majority appear to be early post-medieval, dating from the immediate post-Dissolution period when monastic precincts were still thought of as consecrated ground, and may reflect use of one of the old friary buildings as a hospital. The majority were interred in a casual way indicating the quick burial of paupers or plague victims.

271. KERSEY, ST MARY'S CHURCH (TM0043). Repairs to the roof of the N. aisle chapel allowed the investigation and recording by J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council of an otherwise concealed roof structure. This showed that the external roof, the suspended ceiling over the chapel and the decorative frieze adorning the top of the N. aisle walls were all part of a single act of refurbishment in the 16th century. The frieze showed signs of deterioration consistent with the weathering of external limestone and it seems probable that this was salvaged from Kersey Friary at its dissolution. At some point repairs to the parapet wall, which support the S. edge of the roof, were completed and this was achieved without disturbing the ceiling.

272. LEISTON, LEISTON ABBEY GUESTEN HALL (TM4464). J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council, English Heritage and Pro Corda excavated the E. end of the Guesten Hall and drew the standing walls (only the N. and S. walls survive) before redecoration and building work proceeded. The hall had been in use until the Dissolution and had at some later date (possibly as early as the 17th century) been converted into a barn. Visible in the interior of the N. and S. walls were sockets for medieval floor joists and, beneath these, sockets for bracing timbers.

To supplement an excavation carried out in 1985 (see *Archaeology in Suffolk 1985*) a small area at the E. end of the hall was opened up. The top layer was lightly scraped by machine revealing an extensive cobbled surface probably associated with the barn conversion. Underneath this the N. corner of the hall had been robbed but enough of the E. wall survived to indicate that there was no central internal buttress opposed to that found in the W. wall during the previous excavation.

(SUFFOLK)

A small room, with internal dimensions of 2.8×1.5 m, was situated at the NE. corner of the hall. The walls were partially robbed but where they remained (at the W. end) they were made of flint, stone and mortar with a limestone facing. Eight floor tiles survived in the SW. corner of the room.

The main occupation area of the hall appeared to be on the upper floor, as most of the windows and a door were made at this level. It may be that the small room was a garderobe with walls up to the first floor.

273. SNAPE (TM 40 59). In 1989 and 1990 W. Filmer-Sankey for the Snape Historical Trust and English Heritage carried out an evaluation to determine the state of preservation, character and limits of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery. A total of eighteen 2×20 m trenches was excavated on either side of the A1094 road which traverses the site. Inhumation and cremation graves were found, as well as the segment of a ring ditch.

Preservation was found to be variable. Damage from ploughing and subsoiling is most serious S. of the road, where it is likely that any cremation burials have been totally destroyed. An indication of the rate of damage is given by the fact that a scheduled tumulus recorded as standing 0.3 m high in 1950, is now only 0.05 m high. In both fields the application of lime-based fertilizers is affecting the natural acidity of up to 0.9 m below the surface and this may be causing further damage to the surviving archaeology.

The evaluation indicates that the cemetery has approximately equal numbers of inhumation and cremation burials, and dimensions of 200 m (E.-W.) \times 70 m (N.-S.). The nine or ten barrows mentioned in 19th-century accounts of the site have been mostly identified and can be seen to cluster long the S. and E. edges of the cemetery, with the flat inhumation and cremation graves spreading out to the W. and N. If the same grave density occurs throughout the cemetery, then it would have contained some 1,200 graves. In the opinion of Dr Stanley West, the earliest cremation urns are of 5th-century date, though the excavated inhumations all date to the second half of the 6th century or the early 7th century. The ship burial excavated in 1862, which has a *terminus post quem* of c. 550, may thus have initiated a phase of inhumation burials in an already existing cremation cemetery.

A management plan, to include further excavation S. of the road and an ending of arable cultivation N. of the road, is now being implemented in co-operation with Suffolk County Council and English Heritage.

274. SUDBURY, WALNUT TREE LANE (TL 870 413). A large area (60,000 sq. m), was investigated prior to redevelopment S. of Walnut Tree Lane by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council. Work was funded by the West Suffolk Health Authority. The site lay within the presumed defensive circuit of Sudbury, 125 m SW. of St Gregory's church. Over 95 per cent of the site had been destroyed by post-medieval gravel quarrying; residual finds from the excavated quarry pits indicated Iron Age, Romano-British, middle and late Saxon and medieval activity in the area. The only notable discovery was a few sherds of Ipswich ware.

275. SUTTON HOO (TM 28 48). The excavation of Mound 6 was completed by the Sutton Hoo Research Trust and a large robber trench or antiquarian excavation was defined in Mound 7, similar to those already revealed in Mounds 2, 5 and 6. Sector 1, the last part of the excavation sample proposed in 1986, was opened up.

Sector 1 is the E. arm of the excavation sample, taking in a broad strip of the monument from the burial mounds right across to the fields (Pl. VII, A). Much of the sector remains to be examined in the summer of 1991, which will be the final season of excavation by the Research Trust, but some interesting finds have already come to light at the W. end of the sector near the mounds. Two Anglo-Saxon graves were discovered close to the ring-ditch grave excavated in 1987. The graves lay side-by-side and are unlike any others yet found at Sutton

Hoo in that they contained grave goods, but were not underneath mounds. In one a sand-body lay in a coffin, with a bronze pin, a leather thong and a glass bead near the shoulder. An iron object lay near the hip, and also an area of decayed leather — possibly the remains of a purse. The other grave held the remains of a sand-body on a wooden 'tray', with two bronze buckles on a strip of leather and an iron object — possibly a knife in its sheath. These may be the graves of adolescents.

A third burial was uncovered nearby in a quarry pit belonging to Mound 5. A sand-body, missing its head, was lying in a shallow cut at the bottom of the pit. The stratification indicates that the body had been placed in the pit during or immediately after the construction of Mound 5. In all, thirteen sand-bodies have been found scattered around the edge of Mound 5 and buried in its quarry pits. Many of the bodies show evidence of ritual killing, and all are interpreted as human sacrifices closely connected with the mound burial. Apart from the three newly-discovered burials in the shadow of Mounds 5 and 6, no other graves or Anglo-Saxon remains of any kind were seen in Sector 1 last summer.

At Easter this year, a short season of field-work took place using students from the Department of Archaeology in York, in order to excavate the farm road at the E. end of Sector 1. The work was intended to provide an unbroken view of the Sector, and to try and establish a link between the group of 16 burials excavated in 1985/86 in the field to the E. of Sector 1, and the rest of the cemetery. Five Anglo-Saxon graves were discovered beneath the road, each containing a sand-body unaccompanied by grave goods. Four of the bodies showed evidence of trauma, and the burials are interpreted as human sacrifices, belonging to the adjacent group of burials under the field. Prehistoric boundary ditches and fencelines were revealed as predicted, but no other Anglo-Saxon remains were found.

A more detailed account of recent results will appear in *Bulletin of the Sutton Hoo Research Committee* 8.

SURREY

276. GODALMING, MINT STREET (SU 967 439). Excavation by R. Poulton for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit was funded by Surrey County Council County Engineer's Department, and demonstrated that this area of the town had been occupied continuously from the late Saxon period onwards.

277. GUILDFORD CASTLE (SU 997 442). Excavations directed by R. Poulton for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit were funded by Surrey County Council Planning Department, Surrey Archaeological Society, and others, and revealed the original bailey ditch, demonstrating that it was backfilled c. 1200, when new land was taken into the castle for the important royal palace. Parts of a building, probably Lord Edward's Chamber of 1246, were identified, as well as other features of the palace. Work will continue in 1991.

278. LALEHAM, MATTHEW ARNOLD SCHOOL (TQ 053 706). Excavation continued, directed by P. Jones for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit and funded by the Surrey County Council Property Services Department (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 213–14). It demonstrated that 'Caesar's Camp' may have been constructed in the late 12th century and backfilled by the 14th century; its purpose remains obscure.

279. REDHILL, BATTS HILL ALLOTMENTS (TQ 273 508). A quantity of late 12th-/early 13th-century pottery was collected, which may reflect the position of Linkfield Manor, thought to be in the vicinity.

280. ———, WIGGIE FARM (TQ 285 511). During house building, a small concentration of 13th-century pottery was found near the former site of Wiggie Farm. A decorated lead weight and a medieval jeton were located nearby.

(SURREY)

281. REIGATE, BREWERY COTTAGES, BELL STREET (TQ 253 502). D. Williams directed excavations for Reigate and Banstead Archaeological Coordination Committee funded by Surrey Archaeological Society and R. Watson & Sons. This site lay further into the rear plot of properties excavated on the North Showroom site excavated in 1988–89 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 211). The earliest feature comprised a wide, shallow hollow which incorporated a small cesspit, containing a complete curfew handle amongst a small group of pottery of late 12th–early 13th-century date. The hollow was filled with a widespread deposit containing ironworking debris and pottery of similar date to that from the cesspit. A post and plank revetment could be of late medieval date. The revetment was rebuilt in stone and timber in the late 16th century. The function is assumed to be industrial. Finds from the earlier features included a 12th-century decorated buckle-plate.

Recent study of the carbonized seeds associated with the kiln found within the late 12th-century post-built structure found on the North Showroom site (see above) suggests that the kiln was used mainly to dry oats.

282. ———, 38–40 BELL STREET (TQ 254 501). Construction work beneath and behind an 18th-century house revealed two substantial stone walls, recorded by D. Williams, and recovered much of a medieval attached column base. The position of the discoveries suggests the site of an outbuilding of the priory but no further work was possible.

283. ———, CASTLE GROUNDS (TQ 253 504). Excavation by G. Hayman for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit was funded by Reigate and Banstead Borough Council, and showed that an embankment was of modern date in its present form, but encapsulated a 13th-century counterscarp bank to the bailey ditch of the early Norman castle.

284. ———, COLLEY HILL (TQ 251 512). On land below Colley Hill a hoard was discovered of c. 6,701 coins, including 135 of gold, dating to c. 1460. Two small jugs, both broken, one Tudor Green and one plain, were associated, but it is doubtful whether much of the hoard could have been contained in them, and the remainder may have been originally contained in bags. The hoard was buried c. 0.5 m beneath the surface of a former sports field and found during house construction. The field is bordered by a hollow way which formed a medieval route leading N. from the W. end of the town, which lay c. 0.5 km distant. The hoard was declared Treasure Trove in July 1991.

285. WEYBRIDGE, BROOKLANDS (TQ 066 624). Excavation by G. Hayman for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit was funded by Oakimber Ltd and resulted in the discovery of a medieval farmstead (later known as Hollick Farm) which continued in use until the 19th century. The site was probably settled because it was raised very slightly above the floodplain of the River Wey.

EAST SUSSEX. Work by the Field Archaeology Unit, Institute of Archaeology, University College London.

286. BATTLE, HIGH STREET (TQ 747 160). Assessment excavations funded by the C. G. Jenner Trust were undertaken by M. F. Gardiner at Jenner and Simpson Mill to examine archaeological survival. Three trenches were cut by machine to sample the site and all showed that stratified remains were present. The area examined next to Mount Street was thought to be the site of Battle court house, though the remains found did not substantiate this. On the High Street frontage a considerable depth of deposits was discovered, which included medieval floor levels and wall footings of 13th-/14th-century date. At the rear of the tenement a section was cut through a very substantial medieval ditch of uncertain function with waterlogged deposits at the base.

287. BODIAM, BODIAM CASTLE (TQ 785 257). A detailed survey was undertaken of Bodiam Castle by M. F. Gardiner for The National Trust. The survey revealed that the castle is a parallelogram in plan due to errors in setting-out.

288. HOVE, BENFIELD HILL (TQ 262 077). In continuing work on the route of the new Brighton by-pass, M. F. Gardiner sampled the line in the vicinity of an Anglo-Saxon burial found in 1931. No further remains were found. The opportunity was taken to section and date a medieval lynchet on the boundary between Portslade and West Blatchington parishes.

289. WINCHELSEA, THE TRUNCHEONS (TQ 906 172). Resistivity survey in advance of proposed redevelopment had identified possible areas of medieval occupation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 215-16). Six trial trenches were dug by hand during work directed by C. Broomfield and evidence of a medieval building with a tile hearth, stone-lined rubbish pits and a circular well were discovered.

WEST SUSSEX

290. ARUNDEL (TQ 019 071). Recent research for the *Victoria County History* has established that the ruins formerly thought to be of the hospital of the Holy Trinity or Maison Dieu are in fact those of the Dominican friary. The true site of the hospital has also been discovered. Full details in *Country Life*, 12 July 1990.

CHICHESTER. Excavations by Chichester District Archaeological Unit.

291. At 4-5 *East Pallant* (SU 862 046), a trial excavation by R. Browse in advance of a proposed office extension revealed medieval and later features, including a 2.4 m deep late medieval cesspit lined with stone and capped with tiles adjacent to the robbed wall of a medieval building. Work was funded by Thomas Eggar Verrall Bowles and Chichester District Council.

292. At 66 *East Street* (SU 862 048) excavations were carried out by K. Mordle in advance of a proposed extension. As anticipated, numerous medieval and later pits, soakaways and gullies were encountered, but no structural remains. Work was funded by Hardanger Properties, the developers.

293. At 23-35 *The Horner* (SU 866 048) the final phase of the excavations begun in 1988 at this extra-mural site was carried out by R. Browse following the demolition of workshops. The many medieval and later features will not be fully understood until pottery and other finds have been examined. They include the construction trenches of a timber-framed building at the street frontage and lines of post-holes interpreted as fences forming property boundaries. Work was funded by Chichester District Council.

294. At *Assembly Rooms, North Street* (SU 861 050) a small excavation was carried out behind the City Council offices by R. Browse in advance of the sinking of a lift-shaft. A post-medieval cesspit had obliterated earlier features. The work was funded by Chichester City Council.

295. At *Priory Lane* (SU 861 052) contractors engaged in extending the city walls walk in the NE. quadrant of Chichester, towards the site of the N. gate, uncovered a stretch of flint walling running N.-S. at right angles to the defences, which incorporated part of a blocked medieval doorway. Recording and limited excavation was carried out by J. Kenny. The wall and doorway, now preserved *in situ*, are interpreted as the precinct wall of the Franciscan friary, established c. 1269, the line of which is thought to perpetuate the outer bailey of the castle, slighted in 1217 and now reflected in the course of Priory Lane. A trench to the S., on the inside of the projected line of the wall, revealed no sign of ditch-filling; if the wall does

(WEST SUSSEX)

reflect the limits of the castle, it was constructed on the inner lip of the bailey ditch. Work was funded by Chichester District Council and English Heritage.

296. At *Tower Street* (SU 859 049) partial re-excavation of the Roman civic baths by R. Browse to assess their preservation with a view to consolidation and display revealed more of the S. wall of a late medieval house excavated in 1974–75 (A. Down, 1978, *Chichester Excavations* 3, 170 (House M.6)). The site has again been backfilled pending a decision on the construction of a museum on the site. Work was funded by Chichester District Council.

Detailed notes on the above sites are published in *The Archaeology of Chichester and District 1990* (Chichester District Council, 1991). Publication in the *Chichester Excavations* series. Finds to Chichester District Museum.

297. MARDEN, NORTH MARDEN CHURCH (SU 807 162). Survey of earthworks around the church was carried out by A. Down and J. H. Bowen of Chichester District Archaeological Unit as part of the *Origins of Villages* study.

TYNE AND WEAR

298. JARROW (NZ 337 654). Excavation by the Archaeology Department, Tyne and Wear Museums Service was undertaken prior to development of the Jarrow Shell Oil Depot. Work concentrated on an area N. of the 7th-century monastery of St Paul and immediately N. of Jarrow Hall. Preservation of the deposits was not good and only natural cut features survived.

Pre-Conquest ditches and gullies were found over a wide area, along with one sherd of 7th-century pottery and a human burial aligned N.–S. These features were cut by a series of further ditches and gullies, all containing 12th- to 15th-century pottery and associated with isolated lengths of metal surfaces, one with preserved wheel ruts. Scant traces of four buildings were recovered, some timber-built, along with a bronze brooch and an open-work mount. Overlooking a slope leading to the River Tyne, and c. 325 m from the church, lay a complex of large recut ditches several metres wide, containing 12th- to 14th-century pottery in their fills, which may have formed an enclosure, within the bend of the River Don, which contained the monastery. The ditches were replaced by a stone kerb faced on the riverwards side and with traces of a clay bank on its rear, landward side. At one point a lean-to structure built against it consisted of a single course of reused blocks set upon a pitched stone foundation. The remains formed no coherent plan but probably belonged to a secular *vicus* surrounding the post-Conquest monastery. The work was funded by Tyne and Wear Urban Development Department.

299. NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE, THE CASTLE (NZ 250 639). J. Nolan of the Planning Department, Newcastle upon Tyne City Council continued excavations for the City Council on two small adjacent sites within the area of the medieval castle N. of the keep (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 216–17).

Despite severe disturbance from post-medieval cellaring and railway construction, more of the Anglian cemetery reported in previous years was discovered, and produced 114 inhumations. Further evidence of continued use of the cemetery after the construction of the Norman castle in 1080 was shown by burials in stone-built cists, some marked on the cemetery surface by dressed stone slabs with head and foot markers. One slab, associated with an infant burial in a wooden coffin, was unusual in being covered with a mass of decorative motifs dated on stylistic grounds to between 1080 and c. 1100.

These late burials appear to respect the fragmentary remains of a building foundation of layered clay and stones c. 0.9 m thick and c. 4.80 m long E.–W. A few roughly dressed stones of the lowest course of walling survived. The building overlay a Roman granary and had cut

at least three uncoffined burials, but another grave (of a child) was cut into the edge of the foundations. The building had later been extended to the E. and W., if not entirely rebuilt, possibly in the Norman period. The structural remains are too slight to allow precise identification of date or function of this building, but it may have been a small church or chapel associated with the later use of the cemetery.

WEST MIDLANDS

300. CASTLE BROMWICH HALL (SP 142 897). A second session of work at Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens directed by C. K. Currie for the Leverhulme Foundation, Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens Trust and Bovis Homes Midland Region plc concentrated on sampling two areas, the Middle Terrace and the Best Garden on the Upper Terrace.

The Middle Terrace was found to have been created by the dumping of sandy soils on to the W.-facing hill slope on which the Hall stands. Quantities of sandy medieval coarsewares were recovered from this dumping and from the ground surfaces immediately below it suggesting that there had been a reasonably substantial medieval presence in the immediate area (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 217).

In the Best Garden four distinct phases of parterre gardens were recovered (cf. *Post-Medieval Archaeol.*). These overlay a large cesspit suggesting a medieval building nearby, probably on the site of the present hall. The pit contained mainly sandy coarseware ceramics of suspected local origin, dated to the 13th to 14th centuries. Environmental sampling recovered seeds of wheat, barley, rye, field bean, pea, apple/pear, tares and vetches. The wheat had been processed; this, coupled with evidence of introduced weed seeds from clayland environments (Castle Bromwich Hall stands on sandy soils), suggests that the site was a collecting point for local crops. This suggests the site of the hall was occupied by a demesne farm or manor house. Residual medieval floor tiles, including an example of Eames design no. 182, may be connected with this building.

Elsewhere, below the W. half of the Best Garden, a deposit of rich, dark loam was recovered above the original ground surfaces. In places this was buried beneath 2.5 m of later terracing deposits. Large quantities of medieval coarsewares were recovered from this layer, which appeared to be enhanced compared to the normal thin loamy sand in the district. It is thought that it represents a medieval cultivation soil. Environmental sampling was unable to confirm this hypothesis. It is hoped to publish the full account in *Post-Medieval Archaeol.*

WILTSHIRE

301. CODFORD TO HEYTESBURY, A36 ROAD IMPROVEMENT (ST 958 404 to ST 933 427). Wessex Archaeology (I. Barnes, P. Harding and R. Newman) was commissioned by Wiltshire County Council to carry out an archaeological evaluation of the 3.4 km proposed A36 road improvement between Codford and Heytesbury. The route ran through the known site of a deserted shrunken settlement at Knook (ST 940 419), visible as earthworks. Pottery from test-pits over and around earthworks dated the settlement to between the 11th and 13th centuries. A full report has been prepared.

302. CRICKLADE TOWN WALLS (SU 098 938). The excavation by R. Newman for Wessex Archaeology of a section across the outer face of part of the SW. portion of the Cricklade burghal defences was undertaken in advance of a proposed extension to the borough cemetery which incorporates part of the defences. Since this part of the defences is a Scheduled Ancient Monument, English Heritage requested and financed an evaluatory excavation. Cricklade Town Council kindly allowed access. The results were broadly consistent with previous observations. A robbed section of the external face of a stone wall was recorded. There was no evidence to suggest that there was a ditch on the W. side of the wall within the length of the excavation trench, or that there had ever been significant occupation outside the town in this vicinity.

(WILTSHIRE)

303. DEVIZES, NEW PARK STREET (SU 006 615). An initial assessment by M. D. Bennell was followed by full-scale excavation by M. Russell of the Field Archaeology Unit, Institute of Archaeology, University College London, for Wiltshire County Council, in advance of road improvements. Substantial chalk foundations of a wing of a 15th-century house were uncovered. A chalk-lined well was also partially excavated.

304. GROVE FARM, MARKET LAVINGTON (SU 013 543). Subsequent to the identification of Roman and Anglo-Saxon remains during construction work by Walter Lawrence Homes (Wessex) Ltd, English Heritage funded an assessment followed by excavation. The work was carried out by Wessex Archaeology, directed in the field by P. Williams and managed by R. Newman. The excavation, immediately NW. of the medieval church, identified an early Saxon settlement, closely associated inhumation cemetery, and major boundary feature which had survived as a substantial earthwork. In addition, Roman, middle Saxon, late Saxon and early medieval structural and occupation remains were identified. There is sufficient evidence to suggest continuity of occupation within, or in close proximity to, the excavated areas, from the late Roman period until the establishment of the medieval planned town in 1248. Publication is planned in 1992.

305. OLD WARDOUR CASTLE (ST 939 263). A watching brief was held during the reconstruction of part of the 16th-century enclosure wall by J. B. Kerr of English Heritage Central Excavation Unit. This confirmed the earlier observation that the 16th-century wall re-used earlier, probably 14th-century foundations (*Wilts. Archaeol. Nat. Hist. Mag.*, 62 (1967), 67-68). A short stretch of walling was exposed below the 16th-century levelling deposit; this was bonded with the 14th-century foundation close to the W. angle. Further S., a substantial medieval drain was exposed, a continuous barrel-vaulted channel built of mortared rubble, 1 m high and 0.9 m wide. Its outfall at the base of the enclosure wall appeared to have been rebuilt along with that wall in the 16th century.

NORTH YORKSHIRE

306. BROUGH, ST GILES HOSPITAL (SE 209 996). The third and final season of rescue excavations, directed by P. A. Cardwell on behalf of North Yorkshire County Council and funded by H.B.M.C., were undertaken on the site of St Giles hospital in advance of river erosion (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 217-18). The 1990 season completed the investigation of the W. half of the site, but concentrated upon the expansion and completion of the area around the hospital chapel at the E. end of the site.

The earliest phase of the hospital appears to have consisted only of two structures, a small stone chapel and a timber hall, both of which probably dated to the first half of the 13th century. The chapel measured 5.8 × 4.1 m and had a W. entrance. It had rubblestone walls and the exterior of the building appears to have been plastered. The chapel was located close to the river crossing, and the area around it was defined to the N. by a ditch and to the W. by a revetted stone bank. The W. half of the site contained the timber hall, which may have been the infirmary. This building was defined by substantial post pits and measured at least 9 × 6.5 m.

In the late 13th century both the chapel and hall were demolished. A second, larger, chapel, 15.1 × 5.3 m, was constructed on the same site as the first. A tower was later built onto the W. end, increasing the total length of the chapel to over 20 m, but was subsequently demolished in the late 14th century due to structural problems.

The hospital was situated to the S. and E. of the chapel. Although only part of this was examined, a total of 42 burials was recovered from within, and immediately around, the chapel.

During the early phases of the hospital the chapel was the only building in the E. half of the site, and at no point was it ever attached to the infirmary hall. In the late 14th century a half-timbered hall, 11.5 × 6.5 m and with a central hearth, was constructed to the N. of the chapel. The location of this building adjacent to the river-crossing, and some distance from the other hospital buildings, suggests that it may have been the hostel or guesthouse.

307. FOUNTAINS ABBEY, RIPON (SE 274 684). Work continues on the Fountains Abbey Project directed by K. Emerick for H.B.M.C. Recording work on the Chapel of Nine Altars and the Laybrothers Infirmary Tunnels has been completed.

Cellarium. The consolidation of a section of vault on the side was preceded by archaeological recording. The section inspected comprised five bays including the most N. window on the E. side, extending to the cloister door. Each end wall of the bays was drawn, as was the window in the fifth bay. Surviving traces of the decorative paintwork were recorded. The most complete example was found around the window. The decoration was a radial masonry design of double and single white lines on a white limewash which largely respects the jointing of the stonework. Where the stone was of poor quality, traces of off-white plaster was visible. It is likely that the plaster was used to 'finish off' inferior stone. The white lining is 14–18 mm wide. Double white lining was observed on the arch around the window and on the inner chamber of the window itself. This mixing of single and double white line styles would appear to fall between the single white lining found in some areas of the church and other buildings and the double white lining found predominantly in the Monks Frater and South Range. A date in the region of the third quarter of the 12th century is most likely. Incised marking-out lines, tooling and masons marks were also recorded.

Nave. Close inspection of the E. end of the S. wall prior to consolidation has revealed a considerable quantity of painted decoration. This comprises a masonry design in broad, single white lines 19–24 mm wide on a pink-buff plaster. The design follows the jointing of the stonework. The plaster is largely confined to both horizontal and vertical joints, although it does 'overflow' onto the face of the stonework to varying degrees. Again, it is likely that the plaster jointing was used to create regular blocks from inferior material. However, on stone which bears the impression of tool marks, a white limewash is still visible (Pl. vii, B). This limewash was applied to the face of the stonework, up to the edges of the plaster filled joints. Details of the final roofing configuration of the nave have also been recorded. Marking-out lines, tooling and masons marks have also been recorded.

Laybrothers Infirmary Tunnels. Recording of decayed original stonework prior to replacement identified reredorter cutwaters within the walls of the laybrothers infirmary tunnels. This demonstrated that the reredorter was conceived and built as a solitary unit amalgamated at a later date with the laybrothers refectory to the E. and the laybrothers infirmary to the W. Instead of dismantling the reredorter cutwaters during the construction of the infirmary tunnels, they were encompassed within the new tunnel walls. Tooling, masons marks and re-used mouldings were also recorded.

It is hoped that close examination of the painted detail throughout the abbey — beginning with the nave and cellarium — will add considerably to the understanding of the many alterations undertaken to the standing fabric. All archives and finds are held at the Site Office, Fountains Abbey.

308. LEYBURN, BOLTON CASTLE (SE 034 917). Bolton is accepted as the finest surviving example of a northern, quadrangular, keepless castle or *maison forte* of the late 14th century. Lancaster University Archaeological Unit were appointed as full-time archaeological consultants to the Phase I repair programme. Work was funded by English Heritage and the castle's owner, the Hon. H. Orde-Powlett. Survey was concentrated on the N. and E. ranges of the castle, under the direction of M. Truman. Plan and stone-by-stone elevation records at 1:50 scale were produced. The worked-up drawings, based substantially on photogrammetric plots and rectified photography supplied by Atkins-A.M.C., were used for analysing and

(NORTH YORKSHIRE)

reporting on the structural history of the building, areas of repair, petrology and types of mortar.

309. SCARBOROUGH, 24-26 THE BOLTS (TA 047 888). The Scarborough Archaeological and Historical Society excavated trial trenches on a site adjacent to the harbour under the supervision of T. Pearson. The excavation uncovered the damaged stone footings of a medieval building resting on a waterlogged deposit 1.7 m thick. Examination of a 1 kg sample of this deposit by the Environmental Archaeology Unit of York University indicated it to be richly organic domestic refuse containing spoiling grain, some straw and perhaps hay. The refuse had been dumped to consolidate land behind the medieval waterfront; pottery suggests a 14th-century date.

WHARRAM PERCY. The 41st and final season of excavations by the Wharram Research Project within the area of the D.M.V. was directed by J. G. Hurst for the Medieval Settlement Research Group and H.B.M.C. (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 218).

310. *North Manor, Site 95* (SE 858 645). Excavations supervised by J. Richards demonstrated that the Anglian metalworking debris reported last year derived from a sunken building cut into the upper fills of a Roman ditch. Further debris, including crucible fragments, was recovered, and a hearth was found on the base of the structure. An 8th-century date seems likely.

311. *Toft 10, Sites 85 and 93* (SE 858 643). P. A. Stamper and R. A. Croft completed excavation of these sites and re-excavated Site 81 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 169) which lay between them. From a large number of post-holes and slots a mid Saxon building, c. 6 × 4 m, could be isolated. It was post-built, with opposed entrances in the middle of the long sides. The grain dryer noted last year proved 12th century, and thus to be associated with the early medieval manor house rather than the peasant house which occupied the site subsequently.

YORK. Work by York Archaeological Trust in 1990.

312. At 23 *Clifford Street* (SE 603 515), limited excavation within the known precinct of the Franciscan friary by K. Hunter-Mann (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 221), located the robbed remains of stone walls and quantities of window glass, painted plaster and architectural fragments. The corner of a possible post-in-trench structure, a single inhumation burial and a series of small pits cutting dumped levels dating to just after the Norman Conquest were the earliest features encountered, suggesting major landscaping within the outer bailey of York Castle.

313. At 2 *Coffee Yard* (SE 603 520), excavations supervised by M. L. Brann took place in advance of the construction of new foundations for the 14th-century building. The nature and levels of the original sill wall for the range were examined, together with both internal and external surfaces. Evidence for a first-floor entrance had been recorded during the dismantling of the building. Excavation revealed the limestone footings for a staircase and this has now been incorporated in the planned reconstruction.

314. At 14 *Little Stonegate* and 18 *Back Swinegate* (SE 602 520) and 12-18 *Swinegate* (SE 603 520), excavations directed by N. F. Pearson continued to reveal the disposition of medieval properties and the extent of the cemetery of St Benet's church. Successive ranges of buildings, each apparently of single structural phase, were recorded on both the Little Stonegate and Back Swinegate street frontages where modern development was to lower the

ground level. The positions of a number of pile clusters were also examined and burials were found to extend from the location previously described (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 221), N. along Swinegate and NW. across the street to the N. edge of Back Swinegate. Here they were densely packed suggesting proximity to the church of St Benet. There was evidence of deliberate sealing of the burials beneath a compact layer of metalling prior to the division of the street front into four tenements.

315. At two locations in *Pavement* (SE 604 517 and 605 518) deep sewer repairs disturbed well stratified, well preserved organic remains, probably dating to the Anglo-Scandinavian period.

316. At the site of the former *Adams Hydraulics premises, Peasholme Green* (SE 607 519), a first phase of archaeological evaluation was supervised by N.J. Oakey. Preliminary results suggest that well preserved remains within the King's Fishpool are sealed by a considerable thickness of post-medieval material. Evidence for the marginal nature of the land reclaimed from the pool has been provided from environmental samples.

317. At *St Georges Field Car Park* (SE 605 513), excavations directed by K. Hunter-Mann in advance of the construction of a pumping station identified well preserved remains of the important medieval chapel of St George which was successively the chapel for York Castle, granted to the Knights Templar, and the chapel of the Guild of St Christopher and St George. The S. external wall and deposits within the structure were found to be largely intact despite the conversion of the building in the post-medieval period and its demolition in 1856. The site of the pumping station was moved to protect the remains.

318. At *20-24 Swinegate* (SE 603 519) later medieval deposits were excavated by a team led by K. Hunter-Mann over a wide area of the site behind limited modern cellaring on the street front. Three properties on Swinegate were identified and all contained evidence of timber-framed buildings with pits to the rear. A number of extensive dumps containing large quantities of mould and crucible fragments indicate intensive metal-working nearby in medieval times. The underlying archaeological deposits are to be preserved beneath a concrete raft.

319. At *41-49 Walmgate and George Street* (SE 607 514), evaluation by J. Lilley revealed that remains of medieval, timber-framed structures on the Walmgate street frontage survived close to the modern surface. Earlier structures were also well preserved. On the car park at the junction of George Street and Dixon's Lane all archaeological levels had been removed by the basements of 19th-century brewery stores.

320. At *Wellington Row* (SE 600 518), further work in an area c. 8 × 8 m at the SE. end of the site was supervised by P.J. Ottaway (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 218-19). It was undertaken to determine the later history of the main Roman road to York from the SW. A ditch cutting the road probably dated to the late 4th century and silted up in the immediate post-Roman period. 'Dark earth' accumulated over the ditch fill and part of the road, before being cut by a pit of 9th-century date. Some evidence was found for the establishment of a property of the Anglo-Scandinavian period, defined by a gully and pits. A major Roman wall, originally running along the NW. side of the Roman road, was demolished in the 12th century.

NORTHERN IRELAND

CO. ARMAGH

321. ARMAGH, ENGLISH STREET/MARKET SQUARE (H 875 454). A trial excavation by C.J. Lynn, D.O.E. (N.I.), in advance of development was later extended to cover an area 8 × 20 m (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 224-25). The hillside site lay c. 120 m down-slope NE. of

(CO. ARMAGH)

the Cathedral and a little closer to the reputed site of the abbey of SS Peter and Paul to the W. Five small evaluation trenches forming a T-plan were hand-excavated in 1989–90. Three of these at the upper side of the site revealed the line of a ditch, probably of later medieval date, curving around the hillside. All trenches revealed features such as large pits, post-holes, gullies and slight hollows retaining small patches of soil undisturbed by recent cultivation. The features, however, were all truncated and appeared in the surface of subsoil, below an average of 1 m of disturbed garden soil (in which was found a *real* of Ferdinand and Isabella, struck in Segovia: R. Heslip, pers. comm.). The only dating evidence, in a few of the features, was provided by sherds of medieval everted-rim cooking pottery. Some of the features could be other than later medieval, but there is no real evidence for Early Christian activity on this hillside site. The evaluation was sufficient to show that the area could not safely be surrendered to development without further investigation. Therefore, a large irregular area at the S. side of the site was machine-cleared of topsoil under archaeological supervision. This area did not incorporate any of the earlier trial trenches, but the picture, revealed by hand excavation to subsoil, of the larger area was consistent with the evaluation. A random-looking scatter of varied features occupied the area, ranging from vague shallow hollows, perhaps relics of the earliest phases of spade cultivation, to a well-defined linear trench, interpreted as a drain angling across the hillside, containing substantial quantities of everted-rim ware and part of a glazed ridge tile of medieval type.

From the presence of pottery sherds it appeared that some, at least, of the pits and gullies are of late medieval date. The character of soil infilling other features is similar and provides no hint that any of the dug features could be of Early Christian date. Some features, however, which are certainly of medieval date, contained a few residual finds of Early Christian period type, for example, sherds of Souterrain Ware, a speck of amber, three tiny glass rods (one of twisted blue and white glass), and chips and cores from the manufacture of lignite rings.

A greater concentration of surviving remains, and perhaps even an 'occupation layer', lie at the lower end of the site, 40 m up-slope from the present English Street frontage. This may only reflect the vagaries of preservation on the sloping site rather than any ancient zoning of activity, even though a similar picture emerged in excavations down-slope from Castle Street, carried out in 1976. Over the entire site the scattered remains are difficult to interpret, but are sufficient to encourage perseverance in the hope that coherent patterns might emerge. Work continues.

CO. FERMANAGH

322. ENNISKILLEN, CASTLE BARRACKS (H 231 442). Excavations by E. Halpin in advance of building a display centre and ancillary offices, were funded by Fermanagh District Council.

Excavation concentrated on a 15 × 4 m cutting, running E.–W., representing c. 20 per cent of the development area. Deposits were revealed which probably date to the 'pre-castle' period, when the area was used simply as a fording point across the River Erne. Overlying these deposits were further occupation layers associated with two ditches. The earlier ditch may be the remains of a natural stream which formed a small island in the Erne. The Maguires constructed their castle on this island, further subdividing the island by digging a moat to encircle the castle, a feature noted on most early representations of the site. Finds consisted mostly of animal bone, with large quantities of pottery and some leather. Most finds were of post-medieval date.

REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

CO. CLARE

323. BUNRATTY (R 446 608). Trial trenching carried out by H. A. King at Bunratty West in advance of the proposed residential development was funded by Nevcono Ltd.

The site consisted of two blocks of land. Area 1 was a C-shaped field stretching from the Limerick-Ennis road around the old parish church, and Area 2 an oblong field of c. 13.5 acres which includes a prominent ridge W. of the parish church. The site lies within the suggested area of the medieval borough of Bunratty.

Twenty-three trenches were opened in Area 1 and showed a habitation level throughout the site. Features exposed included pits, a hearth, and wall, together with pottery sherds of 13th- to 14th-century date, suggesting that this level represents the remains of the medieval borough of Bunratty. The absence of pottery and other objects of later date, together with the presence of a sod level above the habitation layer, indicates that the settlement was deserted in the later Middle Ages. This corroborates the documentary evidence which suggests that Bunratty was abandoned shortly after the battle of Dysert O'Dea in 1318. In Area 2, the prominent ridge W. of the parish church fell within the line of the medieval defences. However, all of the finds were post-medieval, suggesting that the ditch on the ridge was not part of the defences of the medieval borough of Bunratty.

324. CLONRUSH CHURCH (R 760 868). Excavation by C. McCarthy preceded conservation/restoration work. The only visible remains of the church were the E. gable and parts of the N. and S. walls. The object of the excavation was to reveal buried wall foundations. Removal of vegetation from the interior of the E. gable revealed a plain, round-headed, early 13th-century window. Evidence for another smaller window was found in the S. wall. Three trenches were opened in the W. part of the church, to investigate the position of the walls. Excavation of the site so far has not yielded any artefactual evidence, but objects found in the graveyard include broken quernstones, iron slag, and a finial stone in the form of a celtic solid-ringed cross.

The project, funded by the East Clare Heritage Society, will continue in 1991.

325. NOUGHAVAL (R 121 197). The site lies SE. of the medieval parish church of Noughaval, outside the present graveyard. Excavation was undertaken as part of a research project by S. Ní Gabhláin into the ecclesiastical settlement within the diocese of Kilfenora. It was hoped to establish the chronological relationship of the settlement surrounding the graveyard to the medieval church and market place. Funding for this project is provided by U.R.E.P., University of California, Berkeley.

Underlying a post-medieval house was an occupation level. No structure was identified within this. Only one diagnostic artefact was recovered, a polished bone die (7 mm), decorated with dot and double circles. Identical dice from the Dublin city excavations are of 13th-century date. Bone samples are to be sent for radiocarbon dating to confirm the sequence.

CO. CORK

326. LISLEAGH II (R 178 106). Excavations by M. Monk continued on the second of two adjacent ring-forts in the townland of Lisleagh (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 225). In addition to the continuation of work on the interior and bank and ditch cuttings, a new cutting was begun, linking the probable entrance area (deduced from the results of resistivity survey) to the interior.

In the interior cutting the recent spade-dug and plough-cut furrows, identified and investigated last season, were found to overlay yet more structural evidence: mainly stakes and driven posts. Many of these features were set into redeposited clay, particularly in the N. and E. of the site. The nature of this redeposited clay has yet to be ascertained, but it varies in makeup across the site and may represent upcast from souterrain building. Finds were few although slag provided further evidence for ironworking in the SE. area of the cutting.

Further work in the bank and ditch cutting suggested that the bank was demolished and the ditch backfilled prior to the latest phase of occupation, which seems to have come right up to, and over, the demolished bank. In the cutting linking the interior to the entrance area, a

(CO. CORK)

considerable amount of stone debris was revealed, although disturbed by later cultivation, particularly in the entrance area, where this debris overrides the probable demolished bank termini. Work continues.

327. SKEAM WEST ISLAND (V 989 289). Excavations funded by the Office of Public Works were carried out under the direction of C. Cotter in advance of restoration. The island of Skeam West lies in Roaring Water Bay, about four miles SE. of Schull. Coastal erosion has created storm beaches at the E. and W. ends of the island. The remains of a church with antae stand on the low cliff (max. 2 m in height) at the head of the E. beach. Human bones were visible in the exposed cliff face. The present remains of the church consist of the W. gable with simple rectangular doorway and parts of the N. and S. walls. A break in the S. wall may be the site of an opening. The entire E. gable and its returns are missing. A raised stony mound, with stone facing along its N. edge, adjoins the W. end of the church and may be a secondary annexe.

The cliff face (over 50 m in length) was examined in detail and three cuttings were excavated a short distance from the edge. The first was located at the N. side of the church, the second lay a short distance S. of the church and the third was located where the outline of a ditch could be seen in the cliff face. The surface of the burial horizon, c. 0.3 m below present ground level, was marked in all cases by a scatter of loose flagstones, and in some instances, by quartz pebbles. A cross-shaped stone was recovered from this level in Cutting 1. The area immediately N. of the church was used intensively for burials and c. 40 skeletons were recovered in an area 6.5 m square. Individual graves consisted of simple body-shaped cuts and many of the skeletons were disturbed by later burials. The lower horizon of burials appears to predate the church. Human bone is visible underlying the N. wall of the church in the cliff face. Cutting 2 yielded the remains of twenty skeletons and finds from the burial soil included a piece of green porphyry, a net sinker, a loom weight and the fragmentary remains of the head of a spiral-ringed looped pin.

About 9 m S. of the church, the profile of a ditch could be seen in the cliff face. Excavation revealed the ditch to be V-shaped (1.5–0.5 m wide and 0.7 m in depth). The upper edge of the ditch lies 0.6–0.8 m below present ground level. The bulk of the fill consisted of charcoal-flecked light brown stony soil. A thin deposit of charcoal on the bottom contained fragments of burnt and semi-burnt bone. The ditch was excavated to a length of only 1 m, but it appeared to be curving NW. and may have originally enclosed the site. A single burial overlay the ditch fill.

328. SHERKIN ISLAND FRIARY (W 103 025). Conservation works have been in progress at this 15th-century Franciscan friary since 1986 and a second season of excavation was directed by A. Lynch of the Office of Public Works. Excavation was concentrated on two areas: the chapter room and the cloister walks or ambulatories.

The Chapter Room. The vaulted apartment immediately N. of the original sacristy will eventually provide the main visitor access to the monument. Post-medieval floor surfaces were removed.

The Cloister Walks. Rubble and clay had accumulated in the open space, site of the cloister garth and ambulatories. For ease of visitor access and final presentation of the monument the ambulatories should be excavated to their original surface. The cloister arcade wall was uncovered with at least one episode of rebuilding apparent. The outer face of the later wall was heavily plastered and the stone-lined socket had survived on both the NE. and NW. corners. These sockets, together with the absence of stone arcading from the site as a whole, suggest a possible wooden arcade supporting the lean-to roofs of the ambulatories.

Drains featured prominently, as in the 1987 excavations. A large stone-built drain (late 15th-/early 16th-century) ran N.–S., abutting the E. range wall, into an E.–W. drain which ran under the refectory in the N. range. The floor levels of the sacristy and chapter room in

the E. range were considerably lower than the cloister garth and ambulatories, hence the need for a drain to divert surface water N. An unexpected feature was the presence of burials in the NE. and S. ambulatories (the W. ambulatory was not fully excavated). The burials, which belong to the monastic period, were all in simple grave pits and without grave goods. The walking surface of the ambulatories appeared to consist of compacted clay.

CORK CITY

329. GRATTAN STREET (W 673 718). The excavation, directed by A. M. Lennon, on behalf of University College Cork, is in advance of redevelopment, and has been financed by Cork Corporation and F.A.S., under a Social Employment Scheme grant. The excavation has been laid out in three trenches extending from the rear of buildings fronting North Main Street, with Coleman's Lane to the N., to part of the medieval city wall at Grattan Street.

Trench 1. This area is the closest to North Main Street. The main features exposed were two phases of stone buildings which date to the 13th and 14th centuries. The buildings were constructed with the long axes on an E.-W. orientation, perpendicular to the main street. Part of the buildings lay outside the area of excavation. The earlier stone structures were built on the same line as the late 13th-century buildings. These are provisionally dated to the early 13th century. To the S. of the stone buildings, the excavation has uncovered a series of medieval backyards which have several layers of man-made surfaces, and structures which include ovens, troughs, a trackway, and drains of 13th- to 15th-century date.

Trench 2. The City Wall. A 10 m long portion of the city wall was uncovered. The wall remains intact just below the present street level. At the S. end, the wall was built on a natural rise in the ground and stood to a height of 2.5 m above the old ground surface. The ground sloped downwards to the N. and the wall stood to a height of 4 m. The wall may be 2-3 m wide, but the W. (outer) face remains unexcavated. The wall was faced with dressed limestone blocks with a rubble core. The foundations were a roughly coursed plint and the inner face of the wall was slightly battered. Inside the wall, dumps of habitation refuse date from the 13th to 16th centuries.

Trench 3. In this area substantial foundations of a house or tower house were uncovered, probably of late 15th-century date. The foundation courses include a garderobe chute.

The finds are varied and as Cork City was built on a marsh, the anaerobic conditions result in excellent preservation of organic material. The pottery ranges in date from the 13th to 17th century. Of special interest is a 16th-century German stoneware vessel which contained a hoard of 200 coins dating to c. 1531-44. A bronze escutcheon with gold inlay was also found.

CO. DONEGAL

330. RINNARAW, PORTNABLAGH (C 038 368). T. Fanning, Department of Archaeology, University College, Galway, directed a fourth season of excavation, facilitated by the Portnablagh Hotel and funded by Department of Archaeology, U.C.G., as a training exercise (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 227).

Investigations within the house structure uncovered in earlier seasons were concentrated mainly on the shell-midden deposits. The N. midden was fully removed, yielding, as before, sizeable quantities of periwinkles and limpets. No other form of shell was present and the only other material consisted of a small piece of vitreous slag, probably from a *tuyère*. The W. midden, outside the entrance to the house, also consisted solely of limpets and periwinkles. Among the small finds were three sherds of hand-made coarse pottery, including a rim sherd discovered with diagonal stabs. Samples from both middens were sent to Groningen for radiocarbon dating and have yielded dates of: 910 ± 50 BP and 790 ± 50 BP. Excavation within the house was largely confined to the remaining deposits of fine black soil beside the entrance which produced a further portion of the lignite ring discovered in the first

(CO. DONEGAL)

season. A shallow drain directly N. of the internal partition was followed beneath the W. wall into a small sump or pit. Samples of the sticky whitish clay from this sump were taken for analysis by the Botany Department at U.C.G. A charcoal sample from the lowest levels of the central stone-lined hearth produced a radiocarbon date of 1330 ± 60 BP.

The two quadrants S. of the house site were excavated to the perimeter of the rock platform. Both areas yielded considerable quantities of iron slag and furnace bottoms. In the SE. sector a number of large paving stones were uncovered together with fragments of coursed stones or footings, suggesting the presence of a second structure beside the rock outcrop on the perimeter of the site. From the soil above and around these stones, *c.* 100 sherds of pottery were recovered, consisting mainly of a coarse hand-made blackened fabric, similar to those found in the W. midden. Rim sherds are everted and the few base sherds indicate that the ware was flat-bottomed with an outward splay. A portion of the upper stone of a small disc-type quern and a complete furnace bottom were found at the same level.

A number of cuttings were extended beyond the perimeter to the E. and W. On the E. side the bedrock showed prominently whilst on the W. the basal layer of a wall base could be discerned. Examination of the lithological types at the site by M. Williams, U.C.G., showed the presence of introduced boulders, indicating that a form of man-made enclosure existed along at least a portion of the rocky platform.

CO. DUBLIN

331. BALALLY (O 179 260). C. Mount undertook investigations of an area adjacent to a church site for Dublin County Council, in advance of road development. The church survives as rectangular foundation walls, built of undressed mortared granite, 12.4×7.2 m externally and oriented E.-W. Aerial photographs reveal that the church was enclosed by an oval earthen bank *c.* 148 m in diameter. This appears to have been enclosed by a second exterior bank which partially survived on the S. edge of the site.

Nine features were noted during the investigation. Three were pits containing large quantities of charcoal. Pit 6 contained two fragments of a 10th-century bronze buckle plate, with a simple two-band plait design interlacing incised onto the surface (Fig. 4). Other finds included seven large sherds of coarse hand-made pottery from the top of the subsoil, which formed part of a single vessel of Leinster Cooking Ware. Nine smaller sherds of the same type, including a base sherd from a flat-bottomed vessel, came from the ploughsoil. These suggest medieval settlement on the site broadly dating to the 13th and 14th centuries.

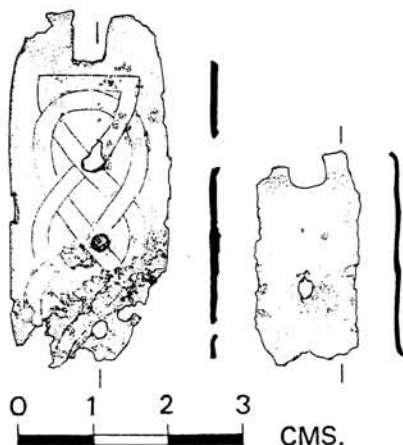


FIG. 4
BALALLY, COUNTY DUBLIN
10th-century bronze buckle plate

DUBLIN CITY

332. At 9-12 *Arran Quay* (O 147 346), excavation by A. Hayden in advance of redevelopment was funded by a private developer. The excavated area was located close to the street frontage.

Phase 1. A natural sand bank in the river was delimited by a timber base-plated and front-braced revetment on two sides. The revetment was of similar construction to parts of the structure dated to A.D. 1210 at Wood Quay. River silts and organic refuse were dumped behind the revetment to raise the ground level. The top of the contemporary ground surface on the landward side had been destroyed by modern basements. The structure was dated to the early 14th century by dendrochronology and by associated pottery.

Phase 2. In the 14th century the revetment was extended to the W. Some of the base-plates of the earlier structure were reused.

Phase 3. A possible third phase of wooden revetment was indicated by a cut made in the river silts outside the earlier structures, but only a single timber survived.

Phase 4. A stone river wall was constructed outside the earlier structures and also further to the W. A stone-lined drain was constructed to lead water from behind the wall to the river. The water flowing from the drain created a channel in the silts outside the wall, which was of late 14th-/early 15th-century construction.

Phase 5. The scant remains of a second wall appear to have been a further attempt to reclaim more land from the river and broadly dated to the 15th/16th centuries.

A large assemblage of 14th- and early 15th-century pottery, floor tiles and animal bones, as well as smaller amounts of leather, wooden and metal objects, was found. A gold finger-ring, of late 13th-/early 14th-century date, is inscribed in Lombardic script 'ISSUE NASARENUS REX'.

333. At *Essex Street West* (O 154 342), trial bores and test pits were excavated by A. Hayden as part of preliminary site investigation on behalf of a developer. The site of the proposed development was bounded on the N. by Essex Street West, on the E. by Exchange Street, on the S. by Copper Alley and on the W. by Fishamble Street. Most of the bores and all test pits were located close to the streets.

The bores and pits indicated that well-preserved archaeological strata survived throughout the site. Archaeological deposits were first noted at between 1.1 m and 3.4 m below modern ground level and varied from 1.2 m to 2.55 m in depth. They consisted of well preserved organic material. Excavation of the test pits was halted when structures were first noted. In all of the test pits and in some of the bores, evidence of post and wattle or wooden buildings was noted. Irish, English and French medieval pottery, antler offcuts and a single copper alloy stick pin were recovered.

334. At *Exchange Street Lower/Parliament Street/Essex Quay* (O 154 341) archaeological assessment by M. Gowan was carried out on the basis of trial borings and two test pits. Bounded on its W. side by the line of the medieval city wall the site extended N. The remains of Isolde's Tower are thought to survive beneath a standing building at the bend in Exchange Street Lower. The borings indicated up to 1 m of organic debris over organic river silt, outside the city wall in the shallows of the River Poddle at its confluence with the Liffey. The two test pits verified the existence of the city wall along the Exchange Street Lower frontage. It was levelled to a depth of 3.8 m below present ground level to form the foundations of the recently demolished buildings. The remains, surviving over 1 m high, indicate that the city wall is probably c. 2 m wide.

335. At 9-12 *High Street* (O 151 339) M. Gowan undertook an excavation funded by the owner, Mr Jonathan Moss, in advance of the development of office accommodation with basements. The N. limit of the excavated area had been subject to previous archaeological investigation by D. Murtagh (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 229-30). Five levels dating from the late 11th to the early 13th century were identified.

(DUBLIN CITY)

13th-century structure (Level 5). The latest excavated 'level' is represented by the substantial foundations, and a very tiny portion of the cobbled floor, of a masonry structure which cut into and truncated the deposits beneath it. The walls were 1 m wide and the foundations, cut through to boulder clay, survived to a height of over 1.2 m.

Early post-Norman deposits (Levels 1-4). The N. boundary of properties, which presumably fronted onto the post-Norman High Street, were extending E.-W. post and wattle walls. The organic build-up in the area to the S. of the property boundary represents an unbroken sequence of deposition/dumping of organic manure-like waste, into which numerous cesspits were dug at different times.

Post and wattle structure. A portion of one possible post and wattle structure of an unsophisticated nature was revealed at level 3 in association with evidence for its roof. The latter was a characteristic sod deposit which contained broken roofing scallops, and fragments of a rough lattice of fine wattles which formed the bedding onto which the sods were pinned. The deposits to the N. of the property boundary consisted of layers of mineral soil, some with a high organic content, but quite unlike those within the properties. Interleaved with these layers were substantial midden deposits of shell.

A range of artefacts dating from the late 11th and early 12th centuries were recovered from the pre-level 5 organic layers and pits. Locally-produced and imported 13th-century pottery, and a plain bronze pin were recovered from the foundation trench for the masonry structure on level 5. The early post-Norman dating for the organic deposits has been based on the retrieval of 12th-century pottery (North French from the Caen area) in level 4 and from one complete shoe recovered from level 2 which has been dated to the late 11th/early 12th century. Other finds from pre-level 5 deposits include polished bone pins, a bronze kidney-headed pin, three decorated bone comb fragments, a fragment of a circle-and-dot decorated casket mount, an amber ring fragment, a glass ring, and several fragments of binding strips from wooden stave-built vessels, one of which is well preserved. Also found were offcuts of leather, fabric fragments, including roughly woven twill, rough hide fragments, a large quantity of animal bone, fish and bird bone and an array of well-preserved insect larvae and plant remains. A fragment of the frontal orbital portion of a human skull was found in a pit. No other human remains were found.

336. At 15-19 *Merchant's Quay* (O 149 341), prior to redevelopment, two trial trenches were supervised by D. Murtagh, to assess the archaeological potential of the site, and to ascertain if the medieval waterfronts located at Wood Quay extended westward as far as Merchant's Quay (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 230). No definite evidence of wooden or stone waterfronts was revealed. However, a marked change in the nature of the archaeological deposits and the absence of foreshore remains clearly record the medieval encroachment of the Liffey. There was evidence of a number of insubstantial boundary fences which ran parallel to the river.

337. At 20-23 *Merchant's Quay* (O 149 341) trial trenches were excavated by B. Meenan to investigate the possible survival of a stone or timber medieval waterfront (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 230). A layer of medieval dump was exposed at a depth of c. 2-3 m varying in thickness between 1 and 1.5 m; it contained animal bone, shell, scrap leather and pottery. No large timber or stone structures were found in these trenches, nor were any found at adjacent sites at 11-14 Bridge Street and 31-34 Merchant's Quay.

338. At *Patrick Street/Nicholas Street/Winetavern Street* (O 153 342), C. Walsh directed excavations undertaken in advance of a major road-widening scheme and laying of a new sewer by Dublin Corporation. The pipe was to be laid in the bed of the river Poddle (now flowing underground) which was rechannelled in the later part of the 12th century. In Patrick Street

rechannelling was part of a complex of engineering works, comprising millraces and waterworks, which diverted the original river course.

Two levels of timber revetments, with oak base-plates and plank shuttering, were constructed along the edges of the river. The earliest of these, dated by dendrochronology to A.D. 1202, overlay c. 1 m of silts and refuse in the river channel. The revetments display similar carpentry techniques to those recorded at the early 13th-century structure at Wood Quay. A second series of revetments are associated with the construction of the mill.

The site of a vertical undershot watermill and bakery — the Shyreclap mill of St Patricks — was uncovered during construction trenching. The mill was built in the mid 13th century — the land grants are well documented — and rebuilt in the later part of the 14th century, more or less to the same plan. It continued in use into the early 17th century. The mill is the first Anglo-Norman example to be excavated in this country.

Excavation outside the town ditch uncovered a lime kiln, pre-dating the channelling of the Poddle through this area in c. 1190.

At the S. end of Patrick Street, successive attempts in the later 12th century to contain flooding by constructing post and wattle fences on the banks of the Poddle proved unsuccessful. Despite this, a small hut with a stone-flagged hearth was built on the banks of the river. Later, 13th century efforts to raise the river banks with clay were more effective, and a cobbled roadway and oak stave-lined tanning pit (probably part of a larger complex) date to this period.

Sites at Winetavern Street uncovered the town wall dated c. 1100, and a jetty or boardwalk dated to 1189, which led towards the river's edge. One side of a pier projecting into the River Liffey was faced with an oak base-plate dating to the early 13th century, and was later reconstructed in stone.

339. At 6-8 *Usher's Quay* (O 145 340), trial trenching was supervised by H. King and financed by the developers, Ballymore Homes Ltd. The site occupies the extreme NW. corner of the medieval town. Eight cuttings were opened, revealing considerable modern disturbance. There was only one substantial angled stone wall, c. 1.1 m thick, of unknown function. One cutting revealed a stratified occupation level with 13th-/14th-century pottery at a depth of 2.93 m below present street level. Further excavation was recommended.

CO. DUBLIN

340. TALLAGHT, MAIN STREET (O 309 228). Excavation conducted by E. O'Brien, in advance of development at the rear of houses at Main Street, revealed several ditches. A 38 m length of ditch extended E.-W. across the site. This ditch appears to be part of the boundary defences of the medieval borough, for which Tallaght received a murage grant in 1311 for three years. A sherd of 13th-/14th-century North Leinster Cooking Ware in the silt confirms that the ditch was in use at this period. A second similar ditch was discovered 15 m to the N. parallel to the first. Part of a green-glazed, Leinster-ware rim sherd with strap handle, of 13th-/14th-century date, was recovered. There appears to have been a property boundary contemporary with the borough boundary, suggesting that there was an access strip between them. The third ditch discovered extended N.-S. through the site, and appeared in section as a double ditch. This cut through, and therefore post-dated, the property boundary. It may cut through the defences, but full investigation was not possible. The double ditch may be of later medieval or post-medieval date.

341. ———, OLD BAWN ROAD (O 309 228). Excavation directed by E. O'Brien in advance of development uncovered a curvilinear, U-shaped ditch. It contained charcoal, iron slag and animal bone. A radiocarbon date of 1210 ± 100 BP (GrN-18244) was obtained, indicating an early Christian period date for the ditch. Extensive excavation of the site was not possible, but the curve of the ditch indicates that it may be part of a circular enclosure with inner bank, which extends out beneath, and therefore pre-dates, the Old Bawn Road.

(CO. DUBLIN)

342. DUNDRUM CASTLE (O 174 279). A fourth season of excavation directed by E. O'Brien was funded by Rathmichael Historical Society (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 231). The lower part of the N. wall built against the inner side of the moat has a base-batter 2.8 m high extending 0.77 m beyond the wall face at the base. Towards the E. end of the wall, a short tunnel was uncovered at the base of the wall batter, opening into the base of a vertical shaft in the wall. Pieces of oak timbers with traces of mortar adhering (centering for the arch) were recovered from the silt in the tunnel which formed part of a water channel used for clearing the base of a garderobe. In the opposite wall of the (garderobe) shaft, an opening to a further blocked-up tunnel was found. It was also revealed that the late 16th-century tower was built over comparatively undisturbed 13th-/14th-century moat fill, using the corner of the drawbridge pier as a keying point. Excavation will continue.

343. GARRISTOWN (O 070 587). While carrying out a survey on behalf of the Dublin Archaeological Society of medieval churches in N. Dublin, M. McMahon and H. Wheeler discovered fragments of effigy tombs, re-used as gravemarkers, in the graveyard of Garristown church. The slabs include fragments of a female effigy, a tomb chest with shield, kneeling figures and an angel, and an angel beside a tasseled cushion. Comparison with similar effigy tombs suggests the slabs are the products of the 15th-century Dublin Pale School of figure sculpture. A large sink- or slop-stone, which would normally be associated with a castle, and which was also re-used as a gravemarker, was found SE. of the church. The slabs were removed for safe-keeping. The slop-stone was left *in situ*.

CO. GALWAY

GALWAY CITY

344. At *Merchant's Road III* (M 297 248), D. Delaney carried out excavations in advance of development inside a warehouse fronting onto Merchant's Road to the S. The medieval city wall (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 233) had been incorporated into the N. wall of the warehouse; it stood 5.2 m high in the W. part of the building and 2.4 m high in the E. part. The top of the wall formed a ledge, c. 1.4 m wide, inside the building. Most of the stonework was covered with plaster and limewash. There was a slight curve in the wall near the centre of the site. The only other feature of the wall above ground was a blocked aperture (2.1 m high \times 2.4 m wide) near the W. end of the site. The wall had a plinth just below the ground level. This feature terminated 3 m from the E. end of the site where a section of the wall face had collapsed. The wall was composed of randomly coursed limestone masonry and was built on the subsoil and bedrock.

345. At *Merchant's Road IV* (M 298 248), a further small area of the medieval city wall was excavated by D. Delaney in advance of redevelopment. The location of the wall was known from previous excavations at the adjoining sites to the E. and W., II and III Merchant's Road respectively (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 233). Only the S. face of the limestone medieval wall was within the excavation area. It was in poor condition.

346. At *St Augustine Street* (M 300 252), C. O'Regan carried out excavations in advance of development by O'Malley Construction Co. Ltd, who funded the work.

The main feature located was a 33 m stretch of the city wall. It was built of roughly coursed limestone bonded with a rough mortar and was c. 1.5 m high and 2 m wide. Two possible gunloops were located on the wall, c. 0.8 m wide on the inner face and narrowing almost to a point on the outer face. Some mortar was visible on the base indicating that they were floored. Inside the city wall, eight sherds of late medieval Saintonge pottery were recovered from medieval layers.

347. GRAIGUE, LOUGHREA (M 632 181). Excavation was carried out by M. Fitzpatrick following the discovery of a souterrain on Loughrea Golf Course. There was no surface evidence for any associated antiquity.

The souterrain consisted of a high, wide gallery running in a SW.-NE. direction before leading through a low narrow 'creep' into another gallery running almost at right angles across its end. The shorter gallery was blocked by collapsed material at its SE. end. Cuttings were made across the shorter gallery and extending SE. for 6 m from the blocked end. The fill consisted mainly of rubble and clay. The side walls were uncovered, tapering and widening as it extended SE. The floor rose gradually from NW. to SE. resulting in the height of the gallery (as seen from the surviving sidewalls) diminishing from 1.9 m at NW. to c. 0.55 m, 5 m to SE. The E. side wall ended after a total of 5.1 m but the W. wall continued for a further 0.8 m. Traces of a possible closing wall across the gallery were discovered here. The original entrance seems to have been at this point, and to have consisted of a low step onto the downward-sloping floor of the gallery. This entrance was probably not roofed until perhaps 3 m to the NE., when the narrowing suggests there may have been a form of doorway.

Finds included an iron spearhead discovered in disturbed topsoil near the original entrance, but outside the walls of the gallery.

348. ROSSHILL ABBEY, KILBEG LOWER (M 094 568). M. Clyne carried out excavations at Rosshill Abbey, during conservation. The early foundation, situated on the S. shore of Lough Mask, attributed to St Brendan, is a sub-circular cashel, enclosing c. 2.4 ha. A cross-inscribed pillar and a graveslab also date from the early Christian period. The ruined church has a lintelled W. doorway with inclined jambs, but is mainly a rebuilding with additions, dating from its medieval use as a parish church.

Beneath the rebuilt external face of the S. church wall, excavation revealed an earlier wall course on a foundation plinth extending from the SW. corner for 5.6 m. The masonry of mortared unhewn limestone measured up to 0.8 m. The construction date is unknown but may belong to the early Christian period of the church.

Finds included a portion of a medieval limestone baptismal font; two remaining fragments were found in the graveyard.

349. OMEY ISLAND (L 562 566). Coastal erosion on the N. side of the island exposed multiple burials, middens and dry-stone walling in a 15 m stretch of sand-cliff. A programme of survey and excavation was directed by T. O'Keeffe with funding from the Office of Public Works.

At least five major phases of human activity, alternating between domestic and burial, are represented in the 4.5 m high cliff-face. At the top of the cliff are the buried foundations of houses (Phase V) which stood in a small village in the early 19th century. Beneath these was a burial layer (Phase IV): only one E.-W. oriented skeleton was preserved intact but there were fragments of several others at the same horizontal level. These burials were stratified above a midden containing shells and animal bones (Phase III). Over 1 m of blown sand separated this midden from another layer of burials below (Phase II). The bones of complete skeletons at this level were so thoroughly mixed together that interment was probably a single event, with the bodies not buried in individual pits but undifferentiated on a surface, perhaps in a natural depression. The orientation of the skeletons indicates that this was a Christian mass burial. The cause of death has yet to be determined. At least sixteen individuals, including four children and one infant, were represented. Beneath these burials was another midden (Phase I), containing coarse pottery, possibly of local manufacture, animal bones and shells. Small midden deposits and fragments of walling exposed at different levels in the cliff represent other, intermediate, phases of activity.

The burials are thought to be medieval. A monastery was founded on the island by St Feichin in the 7th century. *Templefeheen*, c. 100 m from the site, is an early medieval church substantially rebuilt in the late Middle Ages.

CO. KERRY

350. CAHERGAL (V 447 805). A short excavation was undertaken by C. Manning of the Office of Public Works on the ruined central structure within the stone fort prior to conservation. The structure was found to average 6.7 m in internal diameter with walls 1.65 m thick, and had opposing doorways. A secondary straight wall was found along one side built on top of a layer of collapsed stones. It had a paved entrance at one end flanked with upright stones and partly overlying an earlier doorway. The primary occupation deposit within the structure has yet to be excavated.

CO. KILDARE

351. NAAS, ST DAVID'S CHURCH (N 290 220). B. O'Riordain reports that in the course of restoration work at the medieval church, a 13th-century strap handle of Ham Green ware was found in a service trench in the former side aisle of St Mary. Fragments of glazed line-impressed tile of 14th- or 15th-century date were found in association with the pottery. Other fragments were found under the floor-boards within the present building, as was a sherd of a rope-moulded rod handle of a medieval pottery vessel.

CO. KILKENNY

352. GRAIGUENAMANAGH, DUISKE ABBEY (S 717 439). A. Hayden reports that in the course of restoration work in the abbey, a trench was dug adjacent to the N. side of the 13th-century doorway in the S. wall of the S. aisle. The doorway originally led from the E. end of the aisle to the cloister. Excavation was funded by the landowner.

The ground level in the vicinity of the doorway had been lowered by 1.9 m in modern times. This had resulted in the removal of the medieval floor level of the aisle. A number of medieval floor tiles had been reset in concrete outside the doorway. These tiles may have been uncovered during the levelling. No stratified medieval deposits survived beneath the modern levelling. Seven unlined graves, aligned E.-W., contained poorly preserved skeletons, none of which were complete. Traces of coffins were discernible in four of the graves. The fills contained fragments of two-colour floor tiles, suggesting that the graves post-dated the medieval floor of the abbey. All the tiles were of types previously recorded from Duiske abbey and appear to have been of local manufacture. A single fragment of Dundry stone wall-moulding was also found.

KILKENNY

353. At *Dean Street, Kilkenny* (S 505 560), limited excavation by C. Potter was funded by the developer. The site lies in Irishtown, a short distance from St Canice's cathedral, and the remains of a medieval house stood on the adjacent plot until recently. The present street is considerably wider than its medieval predecessor.

The earliest deposits indicated that the area was open marshy ground until reclamation began in the 13th century. In the E. of the site, cobbles and smaller river-rolled stones had been banked up, presumably to protect the area from the flood waters of the River Bregagh, 50 m to the S. 13th-/early 14th-century pottery (local wares, Leinster Cooking Ware, Ham Green and other Bristol wares) was recovered from this material. The remains of a 13th-century oven were also recovered. The site apparently remained largely undeveloped throughout the later medieval period.

354. ———. At *Pennyfeather Lane/Pudding Lane* (S 503 558), excavation by H. A. King was on a large block of land between Pudding Lane (E.), Pennyfeather Lane (N.) and new Street (W.). A long property boundary on the S. links the remains of the town wall with the rear of the house frontage on Patrick Street. Eighteen cuttings were opened in a staggered pattern across the site to ascertain the archaeological potential. There was considerable disturbance

on the Pudding Lane frontage, but immediately to the rear there was evidence of an Anglo-Norman occupation level in association with features penetrating the sub-soil, although no structures were found. In the area between the town wall and the rear of the Pudding Lane properties, no evidence was found for pre-1700 deposits. The most interesting aspect of the investigation was the discovery of the town ditch. This appears to have been dug first in the 13th/14th centuries, when it was 5.5 m wide and at least 1.6 m deep.

CO. LIMERICK

LIMERICK CITY

355. At *King's Island* (R 578 578), excavations by B. Hodkinson on the line of the proposed Northern Relief Road commenced in 1989 and continued in 1990. The work was funded by Limerick Corporation. Complete excavation of the site was not possible, and a sampling strategy was adopted.

A series of ditches was excavated which showed that many of the existing property boundaries originated in the medieval period. Within the enclosed areas there were no traces of any medieval buildings and the site seemed to have been used for gardens or orchards throughout the medieval period. The earliest phase also contained a number of largely undated pits, hearths and small post-holes. In the W. trench a curvilinear ditch, which did not respect the later boundaries, may be of pre-Norman origin, although it produced no finds. The W. trench also contained 13th-/14th-century pits. Soil sampling could not be carried out due to continuous flooding.

356. At *St Mary's Cathedral, Kings Island* (R 578 575), Limerick Civic Trust undertook work along the Merchant's Quay boundary wall of the cathedral grounds and graveyard. This work was monitored by C. O'Rahilly, City Archaeologist. The medieval harbour wall, which had become apparent during works adjacent to this site in 1989, was recorded. It was c. 1 m thick and built of dressed stones. It ran parallel to, and c. 1.5 m inside, the cathedral perimeter wall. Associated with it were archaeological deposits, over 2 m below ground level. Excavation was deemed unnecessary as the site was not under threat.

357. At *King John's Castle* (R 577 577), C. O'Rahilly, Limerick City Archaeologist, reports on the restoration of the castle and excavations directed by K. Wiggins, and funded by the Heritage Precinct Fund.

King John's Castle is a polygonal, keepless castle of 13th-century origin, situated on the E. bank of the River Shannon. It was incorporated into Limerick's medieval defences on the NW. side of the King's Island, or Englishtown. The monument's circuit has survived well except for the demolition of the E. curtain wall. A major restoration of the castle was undertaken, involving clearance of the housing which had been built within the castle walls, the cleaning and repair of the castle walls and construction of an interpretative centre.

Substantial remains of the curtain wall were revealed and a series of features relating to the occupation of the site prior to the 13th century were recorded.

The evidence for pre-Norman settlement falls into two categories. The first consists of features belonging to a defence system, the existence of which affected the construction of the E. curtain wall. Features included a clay bank revetted by a limestone wall. This had an excavated length of 10.1 m, with a maximum surviving height of 1.7 m. At its base was an external limestone pathway, about 1 m in width, beyond which lay a ditch 11.4 m wide and up to 2.8 m deep. These were aligned E.-W. and were located within the castle enclosure; only the ditch continued E. of the curtain wall. Together they may represent the S. side of a massive stone-revetted earthen rampart which, from the associated finds, may date to the 12th century.

The second category includes features of a more domestic nature. Three structures forming a N.-S. row were situated beyond the line of the ditch towards the S. side of the

(CO. LIMERICK)

castle. Two were excavated almost completely and consisted of single-room sunken areas with stone-lined entrances. Both had slot trenches around the perimeter and rectangular post-holes in the corners and at the entrances, providing evidence for timber frames to support planking. There was no evidence for hearths, suggesting that the structures may have been used for storage. Only the stone-lined entrance and a small area of the floor of the third structure was excavated. The entrance originally consisted of two dry-stone walls widening towards the interior; the S. wall was later partly rebuilt with mortared limestone. Incorporated into its W. end was a stone jamb with a metal door pivot at the base. The back-filled deposits within all these features produced quantities of 12th-/13th-century pottery, implying that they may have been in use up to the time the castle was constructed.

A long post-and-wattle fence was inserted into the partially infilled ditch along an E.-W. line. This was cut by the insertion of the curtain wall. It survived best on the E. side and was connected to another fence extending S. A later fence on the same E.-W. axis was discovered to the W. of the curtain wall only. This also pre-dated the latter and was associated with clay deposits sealing the ditch fill.

The Norman occupation is represented within this excavated area by the remains of the E. curtain wall. This was of mortared limestone and built in distinct sections probably beginning in the early 13th century. Section One extended S. from the NE. corner tower for a distance of 13 m and was c. 4 m thick. This part of the wall did not continue beyond the line of the pre-Norman retaining wall which it met at right angles, proof that the earlier structure was utilized in the Norman defences for a limited duration.

The next two sections of the wall extended S. across the ditch. Section Two was 7 m in length and 2.6 m wide, surviving to a maximum height of 2.8 m. Section Three was a relatively poorly-built addition to a NNE.-SSW. alignment with a surviving length of 4.5 m. The following 9.7 m of the curtain wall has not survived. The circuit continued beyond this break, on the same alignment as Section Three, in the form of a severely truncated angled stretch which constituted the SE. corner of the pre 17th-century castle. Large pick-dressed limestone quoins may denote a late medieval repair. There was no archaeological evidence for a corner tower. With the completion of the curtain wall, the internal ground level was raised by means of large-scale dumping of clay to a level corresponding closely to the modern surface. Work continues.

CO. LOUTH

358. DUNDALK, 34 CLANBRASSIL STREET (J047076). Excavations were carried out by E. Halpin of Archaeological Development Services Ltd, prior to redevelopment. The lowest archaeological strata consisted of a midden of shell, bone and charcoal of probable medieval date. Above this, three distinct layers of land reclamation were apparent, from which no datable material was recovered.

CO. MEATH

359. RAFFIN FORT (N 824 823). Ongoing excavation by C. Newman has revealed two phases of occupation, both now believed to be Iron Age. The site was previously thought to be an early medieval ring-fort (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 236-37).

CO. OFFALY

360. CLONMACNOISE (N 011 308). Excavation at the site of a new graveyard by H. A. King, following the discovery of the first recorded ogham stone from Co. Offaly, was funded by the Office of Public Works.

Excavation in the NW. of the graveyard, which is located to the E. of the monastic enclosure on the Eiscer Riada, revealed that archaeological deposits survived undisturbed to an average depth of 1.3 m and in places to 2.7 m. These deposits consisted of layers of ash, redeposited sand, and thick layers of charcoal, together with a considerable number of finds. Evidence for half of a circular structure, a compacted rectangular floor and two corn-drying kilns were found. Over 60 other features were recorded.

Over 250 objects were recovered. Most were of iron but worked bone and antler, bone and blue glass beads, crucibles, bronze wire and a bronze loop-headed pin were also found. There was a large number of small bone points (0.2 m in average length), hones and quantities of slag. Among the iron objects were four knives (one with traces of a bone handle), a disc-headed pin, rings and a hook. No pottery, apart from two very abraded 13th-/14th-century sherds, was noted. Animal bones, fish bones and shells were recovered. An iron loop-headed pin with spiral ring, found in the lowest layers, suggests a pre 9th-century date for the earliest occupation on the site. The ogham stone was found at a depth of c. 1 m which may indicate that it was re-used as a sharpening stone in a post 9th-century context. The lack of medieval pottery on the site in an area so close to an Anglo-Norman castle suggests that the site was abandoned before the arrival of the Normans (post-1170).

361. CLONMACNOISE (N 009 306). A rescue excavation by C. Manning of the Office of Public Works was carried out in the Steeple Garden, immediately N. and NE. of the area excavated in 1989, in advance of a visitor centre development (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 237). Excavation along a gravel ridge running W. from the round tower revealed a hearth area near which crucible fragments and a stick pin were found. A pit, which produced a penny of King John, and a kiln were also found. The latter consisted of two pits joined by a flue lined with upright stones.

Further W. towards the end of the gravel ridge a dark layer containing a large amount of iron slag was excavated. S. of this and overlapping with cuttings opened in 1985 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 186-87) and 1989 a series of superimposed stone surfaces was uncovered. The uppermost of these produced medieval pottery in 1985. A pair of bronze tweezers was found here and on a lower surface a small bronze hook decorated with an animal's head with a few links of a chain attached. Part of a cross-slab and a fragment of a decorated quern were recovered from post-medieval deposits.

A small area around the N. cross in the graveyard was also excavated. The ground was badly disturbed by burials but the cross base, which had been hidden beneath the surface, was uncovered. Unlike the cross shaft, the base is made of sandstone and is round in plan. It may originally have been the bottom stone of a mill. Two shallow steps were cut into its upper surface, forming rough squares in plan, and at the corners of the outer square, wide vertical grooves were cut into the circumference of the stone in a manner reminiscent of the base of St John's Cross at Iona.

CO. TIPPERARY

362. ROSCREA CASTLE (S 135 890). Excavation by C. Manning of the Office of Public Works concentrated on the basement discovered in 1989 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 238) within the W. end of the gate tower of the castle. It measures 4 × 3.1 m and its natural boulder clay floor was c. 3 m below original ground-floor level. There are no openings in the walls and the only access must have been through a trap door in the wooden floor above it.

The thin lower layers were difficult to date but produced bone objects, including a dice and a needle, a Jew's harp and animal bones, including complete rat skeletons. It appears to have been the prison in the King's castle, to which documents of c. 1300 refer.

The post-medieval blocking of the outer entrance into the gate tower was removed and further excavation was carried out within the drawbridge slots.

CO. WATERFORD

WATERFORD CITY

363. At *Arundel Square* (S607123), excavations directed by M. F. Hurley in advance of development covered an area of 3,500 sq. m bringing the total area excavated to 6,000 sq. m, or 20 per cent of the area thought to be the Viking city. Excavation was funded by Sisk Properties Ltd, and was carried out during construction work. The site was subdivided into three distinct areas.

Area I. Principal features included the inner slope of the defensive bank. A wooden drainpipe beneath the bank has been dated by dendrochronology to A.D. 1088 \pm 9 coinciding with dates obtained from timbers recovered from the ditch centering on the 1080s (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 226). Evidence for houses in the 11th to 12th centuries was confined to two Type II wattle houses. This type frequently occurred as subsidiary houses to the rear of larger three-aisled houses (Type I), which generally fronted onto streets. Evidence for large timber-framed sill-beam houses of 12th- to 13th-century date was extensive. Part of a large stone house built on a wooden raft foundation dated to A.D. 1510 was also found.

Area II. Evidence related to the back yards of houses: cesspits, storage, barrels and animal pens made of wattle and brushwood. The walls of a stone building survived to c. 1.5 m, and an internal wooden floor was well preserved (Fig. 5). Large wooden uprights stood against the external wall of the building. Their probable function was to support a cantilevered superstructure, as the foundation was recessed to accommodate them, and the post-holes in which they stood were dug subsequent to the building and the walls. The floorboards and uprights have provided dendrochronological determinations in the third quarter of the 12th century. Historical references indicate that a site granted to St John's Hospitaliers in 1212 was located in this area. The building, measuring 9.6 \times 6 m internally, may have been this hospital.

Area III. On the Peter Street frontage, three adjacent house plots and a paved street were found. One plot was continuously occupied from the early 11th to the late 12th century, during which time eleven successive Type I houses were built. These houses were rectangular, internally divided into three aisles with a clay-floored central aisle, wood- and bracken-filled side aisles, and back and front doors in the gable end. Paths frequently lead from the back doors. Type II houses to the rear of the street frontage may have provided additional sleeping accommodation. These houses were generally square in plan with rounded corners, often with double, wattle walls insulated with bracken. Hearths, when present, were insubstantial.

The construction of sill-beam houses began in the early to mid 12th century. Massive upright timbers survived, with connecting grooved base-plates to hold the upright plank walls. Contemporary wattle houses were in use at least until the early 13th century.

The roughly paved surface of Peter Street followed approximately the same line as the modern street. The first metallised surface of small stone and gravel was laid down in the mid 11th century. By the mid 12th century large sill-beam timber-framed houses had encroached onto the street.

Other features included 11th- to 12th-century burials in wood-lined graves to the N. of St Peter's church (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 226). There was an extensive range of wooden, leather, bone and metal artefacts as well as c. 22,000 sherds of pottery of mid 11th- to 14th-century date.

364. At *Bakehouse Lane 11* (S607123), a small area of the earliest known defences of Waterford City was excavated by O. M. B. Scully, funded by the developers Sisk Properties Ltd. The site links two previously excavated areas (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxi (1987), 181 and xxxiii (1988), 299).

The excavation revealed the backfilled ditch which ran N.-S. along the W. limit of the Viking triangle of the early town. The bank inside it had been levelled but the berm was clearly discernible. The cut of the ditch was U-shaped, the angle of the scarp was 30°, and its

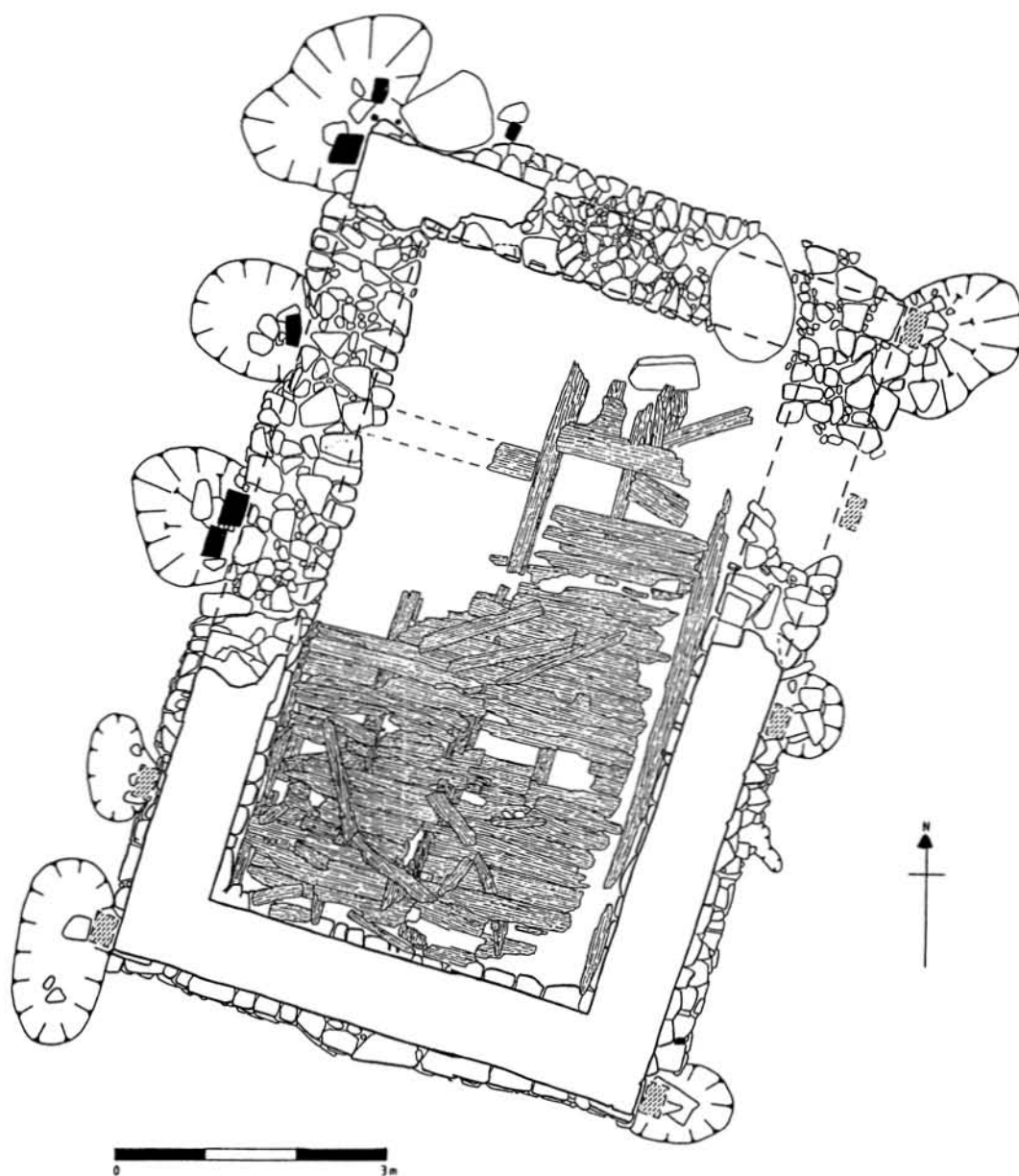


FIG. 5

ARUNDEL SQUARE, WATERFORD CITY, COUNTY WATERFORD
Plan of stone building in Area II

(CO. WATERFORD)

maximum depth was 1.65 m below the level of the berm. The fill was highly organic at the base and large quantities of antler waste were present. The upper levels of backfill were composed of boulder clay from the levelled bank.

An oak timber lying at the base of the ditch (unworked, but possibly the remnant of a timber palisade) was dendrochronologically dated to A.D. 1087 \pm 9, similar to other dates for the use of the ditch and the subsequent building of the stone city wall.

365. At *Double Tower, Castle Street* (S 606 199), B. Murtagh undertook excavation of the interior for Waterford Corporation in advance of restoration. This late medieval mural tower adjoins two well preserved sections of city wall. Resembling a small tower house, it is oblong in plan, and consists of ground and first floors, a stone roof surrounded with a parapet, and the remains of a stairway turret, rising a storey higher at the NW. Externally there is a noticeable batter from the ground to the bases of the overhanging parapet.

The ground floor was divided into two parts, consisting of a main oblong chamber with a sally port to the NW.; the two were originally unconnected. The tower consisted of five phases of building, three in the medieval period. Phase 1 was represented by the remains of a gateway through the city wall, consisting of two jambs, 1.85 m apart, with a paved surface between. Inside (NE.) the passageway splays to 2.22 m, with two spud stones on either side.

Phase 2 involved the construction of a two-storey tower over the demolished gateway. Phase 3 was represented by the construction of a stone stairway inside the tower, the addition of a stone roof, supported by a pointed barrel vault with wicker centering, and the stairway turret to the NW., giving the structure its present appearance.

366. At *The Watch Tower and City Wall, Railway Square and Manor Street* (S 606 199), B. Murtagh undertook further excavation for Waterford Corporation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxix (1985), 216–18). The Watch Tower, situated at the S. end of the medieval city, has been restored by Waterford Corporation. The excavation extended into the middle of Manor Street, with the aim of locating the city wall.

The tower and the adjoining walls were constructed in the late Middle Ages. The tower was built on a foundation of rough unmortared masonry, which cut through naturally deposited estuarine silt, overlying boulder clay. The well preserved portion of adjoining city wall, NE. of the tower, survives to the height of the parapet for a length of 4.25 m. It averages 1.1 m thick at the base. Inside the wall, excavation revealed an extensive area of metallised surfacing.

A further 17.25 m of wall was revealed giving a total length of 21.5 m, immediately below the ground. The wall stood on a rough foundation of angular hammer-dressed unmortared masonry, one course high.

Above the foundation, the newly exposed portion of wall survived to an average of three courses in height; the thickness varies from 1.07 to 1.2 m. The masonry consisted of local sandstone, conglomerate and green slate. Beyond the kerb, the excavation was extended 2.25 m into the centre of Manor Street, with the aim of finding evidence of the Close Gate of St John's Priory, demolished in c. 1832. However modern service trenches cut deep into the boulder clay and no evidence was found.

A ditch cut into boulder clay to a depth of 1.05 m was excavated outside the city wall. To the SE., the ditch had been destroyed by deep foundations of 19th-century buildings.

Organic deposits accumulated in the ditch and over the metallised surface inside the city wall. Three abutments were constructed inside the wall, probably to strengthen the defences against artillery, and were accompanied by a cobbled pathway and drains inside the wall.

CO. WESTMEATH

367. MULLINGAR, MCCURTAIN STREET/AUSTIN FRIAR STREET/PEARSE STREET (N 440 530). Excavation was supervised by R. Meenan, prior to development, as human bones had been

found in the vicinity during previous work. Trenches indicated that burials were present on the site; those nearest the surface were exposed at a depth of c. 0.5 m below the present street level. A N. limit to the extent of the burials was marked by a crude stone wall. These burials may have represented part of the graveyard of the Augustinian priory of St Mary which lay in the E. of the town, perhaps close to this site.

368. ROBINSTOWN (N 402 453). Excavation directed by N. Brady was undertaken as part of the joint Cornell University/National Museum of Ireland Crannog Archaeology Project, which is examining the lacustrine archaeology of Lough Ennell, Co. Westmeath. The site is one of a number of stone platforms that the survey has found around the old lake edge. They typically occur in small clusters of two or three, and are often close to large medieval crannogs. There has been no analysis of this type of site and preliminary excavation was to examine construction, dating and purpose.

The site is an ovoid concentration of loose stone, 13 × 16 m in diameter. With the exception of a slight slope on the E. side, the site is flat. Two narrow cuttings were made across the site, showing that it consisted of a natural core of limestone drift, the underlying glacial till of the region. A rough stone surface, revetted with larger stones, was laid over part of it, forming the platform. No structures, artefacts or exfacts were found. Further excavation is planned.

CO. WICKLOW

369. WICKLOW, BALLYNERRIN LOWER, DRUMKAY (T 313 942). Following the discovery of two skeletons during site clearance for housing development on high ground to the W. of Wicklow town, test trenches were excavated to ascertain the extent of the burials. Work was financed by the developer.

A further five skeletons were uncovered, each orientated E.-W., fully extended with their heads lying to the W. Four were dug into sterile clay and were consequently in a poor state of preservation; no finds were recovered. Overlying the clay a stony gravel deposit occurred, in which an extended skeleton, in an excellent state of preservation, was uncovered. Sherds of medieval Leinster Cooking Ware were retrieved from this deposit.

In one trench, a mortar stone feature was exposed. Sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from a gravel deposit abutting this feature.

Further to the N. and E. of the burial area, a number of N.-S. cuts were noted in the bedrock, c. 0.8–1.1 m in width, 0.08–0.3 m in depth, and continuing downslope to the N. They were filled with dry loam and charcoal, within which a number of sherds of Leinster Cooking Ware were recovered. A partially damaged medieval relief-decorated tile was embedded in one of these features.

SCOTLAND

BORDERS

370. JEDBURGH ABBEY (NT 650 204). Excavation by J. H. Lewis for S.D.D. (H.B.M.) within the presbytery of the abbey church uncovered the foundations, 4.4 × 2.3 m, of a structure interpreted as the base of a high altar. To its immediate E. were the 1.2 m-wide footings of a wall, thought to be the primary (12th-century) gable of the church. Adjacent to the S. wall of the church, near the S. presbytery chapel, was a badly damaged stone sarcophagus of probable monastic age.

DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY

371. MOCHRUM, BARHOBBLE (NX 310 494). Further work by W. F. Cormack (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 240) on this 12th-century church revealed that it had four phases, the first being 8th century and possibly monastic.

(DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY)

Phase II, by which time it may have fallen into lay hands, contains cross fragments (three more recovered) of 10th- to 11th-century date, probably associated with graves which underlie the church but on a different alignment. Several burials seem to have been in charcoal, two of which have yielded two sigma radiocarbon dates as follows: GU-2728 cal A.D. 1022-1213, and GU-2729 cal A.D. 1018-1221.

Phase III covers the life of a clay-bonded stone church, built in the 12th century over the Phase II burials, of three bays probably separated by two timber crucks. The two W. bays formed a nave with clay floor, the E. bay a chancel with slightly raised stone-paved floor. At the NE. corner between the altar and the N. wall was a rectangular sunken area filled with rubble from which was recovered a leg from a pewter ewer or other vessel. This sunken area may have originally contained a sacristy chest. Several burials, of which three were in partly stone-lined graves, were inserted in the church floor. The phase ended in burning.

Phase IV began with the insertion of a cross wall in lieu of the W. cruck, a new S. doorway, stone paving throughout and refurbishment of the two E. bays as a chapel. This phase may have terminated c. 1300.

Recent reassessment of meagre documentary evidence indicates that phase III may have been initiated by Fergus, Lord of Galloway (d. 1161), or his son Uchtred (d. 1174). Interim report available.

372. WHITHORN PRIORY (NX 444 402). The fifth season of excavation by P. Hill (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 240-41) concentrated on a range of 8th- to 9th-century Northumbrian ecclesiastical buildings comprising a church, burial chapel and children's graveyard, associated with an enclosure wall, subsequently replaced by a massive stone terrace. These occupy higher ground in the N. part of the site. Excavation to the S. completed the examination of a range of Northumbrian timber halls and continued the exploration of an underlying early Christian graveyard. The excavations are sponsored by: Dumfries & Galloway Regional Council, Wigtown District Council, Wigtown District Skill Development Centre, The Church of Scotland, The Whithorn Trust, The Friends of the Whithorn Trust, Glasgow Archaeological Society, H.B.M., The Jennie S. Gordon Memorial Foundation, The Hunter Archaeological Trust, The Society of Antiquaries of London, The Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society, The Mouswald Trust, The Tristran Trading Co. Ltd, The T.S.B. Foundation for Scotland, Glaxochem Ltd.

The church is of at least five principal phases focused on a spot initially marked by a standing stone. The earliest structure was possibly a wooden shrine; the later churches were all of timber. The walls of the earlier two were set in trenches, the walls of the later buildings rested on stone sills. The first church was probably built in the late 7th or early 8th century; the last was demolished in the mid 9th century. A later structure set in the ruins of the last church probably dates to the late 9th or 10th century.

The burial chapel to the E. of the church apparently spanned the same period. The stone-founded walls had been renewed on at least three occasions. The walls of the last two phases were built of clay. One building had stained-glass windows. The chapel contained four burials, three in wooden coffins with iron fittings.

The children's graveyard lying to the E. of the burial chapel has produced c. 45 burials, all under ten years old. These were associated with a sequence of walls and surfaces defining the graveyard.

The enclosure wall was linked to the early phases of the church and burial chapel. It was replaced by a massive stone terrace associated with the two later churches by the mid 8th century.

Broadly contemporary remains excavated beyond the enclosure wall included two successive timber halls and a scatter of Northumbrian burials. The latter included coffin burials and lintel graves.

Continuing excavation of an earlier (possibly 7th-century) graveyard in the E. sector of the site revealed regular rows of 'lintel' graves focused upon an earlier cist grave (unexcavated) surrounded by paving. An earlier ditch lies to the N.

An extended interim report is available from the Whithorn Trust.

373. WHITHORN PRIORY MUSEUM (NX 444 403). Excavation by P. Hill and A. Nicholson for H.B.M. in advance of a pathway connecting the Priory Museum to the Crypts revealed a long sequence. The earliest feature was the doorway and part of the N. wall of a timber hall (probably 8th century). This was overlain by a sunken roadway (9th or 10th century) subsequently covered by a stone platform. These features were disturbed by a later graveyard (probably 13th to 15th century) into which the foundations of the S. crypt were dug c. 1500. A second group of graves apparently post-dated the construction of the crypt.

FIFE

374. EAST WEMYSS (NT 346 972). Tidal erosion of a foreshore section has exposed archaeological deposits beneath 1 m of colluvium and quarry waste. The section was recorded and a small area excavation undertaken by Archaeology Projects Glasgow with the sponsorship of Fife Regional Council and H.B.M. The excavation investigated dry-stone built features and midden deposits near the Sliding Cave (one of the series of caves at East Wemyss with Pictish carvings). These features proved to be of later medieval date (14th to 16th century) and are probably associated with the nearby Red Sandstone quarry which supplied the stone for Macduff's Castle. The midden features included quantities of smashed shell which may have been used to supply lime for the mortar. No indication of domestic activity was discovered and no Pictish features.

375. EASTER KINNEAR (NO 410 240). The Scottish Field School of Archaeology held its fourth season of excavation in NE. Fife, part of a programme of work on elements of the cropmark complex of the Leuchars area (*Discovery Excav. Scot.* 1987, 1988, 1989). Work was directed by S. T. Driscoll and T. Watkins. Investigations concentrated on the type of scooped structure excavated in 1989, and whether these structures were isolated or were parts of a larger settlement. The cropmarks site at Hawkhill was selected because it clearly contained at least one of these sub-rectangular scooped structures amongst the ten major elements of the cropmark complex.

Aerial photographs were transcribed to a high standard by the Department of Environmental Science at Stirling University, and J. Gater conducted a detailed geophysical survey during the course of the excavation. These allowed the site to be located with a high degree of precision.

Two main sets of features were excavated. One (Building A) was a larger example of the scooped structure encountered in 1989, but better preserved. The second (Building B) also included a scooped structure, which had been rebuilt on two separate occasions.

Building A was a single phased structure consisting of a scoop cut c. 1.4 m into the gravel subsoil and revetted with naturally occurring glacial stones and boulders. In places the thickness of masonry and packing soil was over 1 m thick. The collapse of some of the walling suggests the building had straight walls with rounded corners. The interior dimensions were 9 m NE.-SW. by 8 m NW.-SE. A passageway, also revetted with stone, projected 3 m from the middle of the NW. (uphill) side of the structure. The floor was composed of roughly laid cobbles and boulders similar to those found in the walls. There were no *in situ* occupation deposits. No hearth was located nor were there any signs of how the building was roofed. It remains a possibility that the living level was a ground surface and that the below ground area served as a cellar. The structure had been deliberately filled in and there is some evidence that the walls, which may have projected some 0.5 m higher, were slighted. All artefacts recovered from this building derive from the infill.

(FIFE)

Building B lay S. of Building A and in contrast was rebuilt successively in three distinct styles. The earliest feature was a scooped structure of more modest proportions than Building A. It was only 6×5 m and was probably more oval than rectangular. It was 1.1 m deep and showed no evidence of having been floored, but paving may have been robbed. The revetting wall was certainly partially robbed to rebuild it.

The second phase of building on this site was constructed completely at ground level and overlapped the S. half of the first structure. The walling (and flooring) was robbed to fill in the scoop to provide a paved area. At the same time the remaining open area of the first structure was filled with earth. This second structure fell mostly outside the excavated area, but had an approximate diameter of 6 m. No evidence for a superstructure was found so it is uncertain whether this was roofed. This building was also rebuilt and partially demolished in the process.

The third building was a badly robbed long house constructed of the same rounded boulders as the previous buildings. This building had been cut into the slight slope so that in places the foundations were almost 1 m below ground. The wall survived in good condition in only one corner where it could be seen to be a double skinned wall with a cavity filled with earth and small stones. Its overall dimensions were 4×10 m to the middle of the spreads of robbed-out stone. No features could be identified.

The dating of all these structures remains uncertain. The artefacts were virtually all of stone, consisting of a number of bun-shaped rotary querns and half of a stone lamp with a simple, unperforated projecting handle. No pottery was recovered from within the structures. A date in the middle of 1st millennium for the scooped structures is favoured, with the long house perhaps dating to the 11th or 12th century.

Work was sponsored by: Fife Regional Council, S.D.D. Special Grants (Environmental Programmes, Historic Buildings and Monuments, and Glasgow University Archaeology Department.

376. KIRKCALDY, PATHHEAD, NAIRN STREET/NETHER STREET (NT 287 924). A watching brief took place by R. Cachart for the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust and S.D.D. (H.B.M.). Two medieval pottery sherds were recovered from this large site. No pre 19th-century features were observed.

377. ST ANDREWS, ALEXANDRA PLACE (NO 506 166). Monitoring of contractors' foundation trenches by D. Hall for the S.U.A.T. and S.D.D. (H.B.M.) revealed a soil deposit c. 0.8 m deep across the site. This was a similar deposit to those encountered at previous S.U.A.T. sites in the burgh much further W. The soil sealed several features cut into the natural sand, including a kiln/oven with a stone floor, and associated property boundary. A few sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from the deep soil but the features were undated.

378. ST ANDREWS, CHURCH SQUARE, HOLY TRINITY CHURCH (NO 509 166). A watching brief in the churchyard was undertaken by R. Cachart for the S.U.A.T. and S.D.D. (H.B.M.). Disarticulated human bone was recovered from a gas pipe trench on the N. side of the 15th-century Holy Trinity church. This area was formerly part of the graveyard.

379. ———, 135 MARKET STREET (NO 508 167). E. Proudfoot and D. Stewart directed a limited excavation within the front curtilage of a former shop. The work was part of a study of the medieval development of St Andrews, prior to extensive redevelopment. Excavation was sponsored by H.B.M., I.D.C. Property Investments Ltd, and St Andrews Heritage Services.

Early features, below the building, included a possible kiln/furnace, an ash-filled pit with fragments of leather and fabric and a pit with bone and possibly 13th-century pottery.

Between the original S. wall and the modern frontage a cobbled surface may have been an earlier surface of Market Street.

The backland was not excavated, but a watching brief was maintained on the foundation and service trenches. There was no garden soil near the house, though a deposit of more than 0.6 m was noted at the rear of the property. Immediately behind the building there were archaeological deposits, showing as dirty brown soil, with large numbers of shells, but these could not be examined closely.

380. ———, 69 SOUTH STREET (NO 510 167). C.A. Kelly and E. Proudfoot directed excavations, prior to redevelopment by the University of St Andrews as offices for the Fife Archaeological Index, within the frontage of the ground floor of St John's House. This work relates to the study of the medieval development of St Andrews, and was sponsored by the University of St Andrews and North East Fife District Council.

The present walls are secondary to the foundations and all have been rebuilt more than once. The W. part of the N. (rear) wall, built on a demolished wall foundation, incorporated the exterior gable of a building behind the present frontage. In this wall was a blocked doorway, 1.6 m wide and 1.8 m high. This had well-finished chamfered jambs. The lintel was broken, a possible reason for blocking the door, which formerly led into vaulted cellars behind. The W. wall had incorporated a massive opening, possibly a fireplace, its broken lintel *in situ*. This fireplace had been reduced in size to accommodate a cast-iron firegrate of c. 1850. This was built over the remains of a substantial clay oven.

Traces of earlier window and door openings could be detected in the S. wall, but only from the interior. A second clay oven lay below the frontage foundations of the W. window.

The front (S.) part of the interior had been divided into two small rooms with a passage between. The internal divisions survived on approximately the same line through several modifications. The W. room, with the fireplace, appeared to be of greater importance than that on the E., where there was evidence of wattle walls and trampled floors. The latter were associated with a thin scatter of pottery sherds of 12th- to 13th-century types. The earliest levels of the site incorporated stake- and post-holes, most with plank or posts/stakes surviving. There were very few finds from the occupation levels or features.

381. ———, ST ANDREWS CASTLE (NO 512 169). A series of excavations was carried out by J. Lewis for H.B.M. (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 242) before work commenced on a new visitor centre to the W. of the castle. The chosen site was an area left untouched when much of the garden was dug out in the late 19th century to accommodate a sunken bowling green. Principal discoveries included: medieval timber structures; medieval masonry buildings and associated features; a series of large pits; other, smaller pits; and structures post-dating the occupation of the site.

Timber structures. Covering most of the excavation area was a deposit of sandy loam, up to 0.45 m deep, into which were cut numerous post-holes and post-pits and several beam slots. Few structures have been identified from these many post-settings other than from a series of pits that extended from E. to W. across most of the length of the site. On the evidence of its length and the apparent absence of a return, this line may define a boundary rather than a timber building. In all likelihood, however, many of the post-settings and beam slots were associated with timber buildings yet to be identified.

Masonry buildings. Two stone buildings, both aligned E.-W., were found near the S. wall of the garden.

Building 1, at the E. end of the site, was outside the area of excavation and was only partially excavated. Substantial rubble foundations survived on the E., S. and W. sides of the 13 m long (E.-W.) building but all traces of its N. wall had been destroyed by stone-robbing, landscaping and gardening. Internally there was evidence of a stone partition wall, a circular stone-lined hearth, three under-floor drains and vestiges of a metal floor. More extensive and compact metalling, covering a large area outside the S. and E. of the building, may be evidence of a road or a courtyard.

Building 2, situated to the immediate W. of Building 1, was very fragmentary, the only positively identified elements being short lengths of its E. and S. walls. Towards the W. end of

(FIFE)

the building (or perhaps beyond it) was a badly eroded sandstone hearth. This feature was overlain and surrounded by a thick layer of ash and burnt soils, measuring c. 3 m square and bounded by three narrow linear cuts, which perhaps represented the walls of a flimsy timber structure. The ashy deposits may have been contemporary with a nearby clay-lined trough, both features perhaps being associated with an industrial, rather than a domestic, process.

Large pits. None of the four large rectangular and sub-rectangular pits that cut the subsoil on the N. side of the site could be linked stratigraphically with any of the timber or masonry structures. A cesspit had an overflow channel which led N. into another pit that measured 2.4 m by 1.4 m and 1.1 m deep. This pit and those further E., which had similar dimensions, all had very straight sides, suggesting they had been lined, probably with timber, and the linings removed immediately prior to backfilling. At least some of these pits are believed to have been associated with the tanning of leather. Large quantities of pottery, fishbones and butchered mammal bones were retrieved from the fills.

Miscellaneous smaller pits. Distributed throughout the site were several rectangular, sub-rectangular and sub-circular pits: some were probably sand quarries, some perhaps associated with various industrial processes and others of unknown functions.

382. ———, ST LEONARD'S SCHOOL (NO 516 165). Excavations were directed by D. P. Bowler in advance of a new school building close to the medieval priory and adjacent to the 16th-century New Inn and the abbey mill pond (late 14th century onwards). Early Christian burials had also been found nearby in 1895. Excavations were sponsored by: S.U.A.T., St Leonard's School, Fife Regional Council, North East Fife District Council, The Russell Trust. Excavation produced a N.-S. gully, with a stone-paved path beside it on the E. side. Along the E. side of the path were the collapsed remains of a stone wall. On the W. side of the gully was an alignment of stones, perhaps the base of a fence. These features were undated, but might be related to the priory complex, for example the New Inn. In the S. of the site a substantial sandstone wall may have been the N. edge of the abbey mill pond. Dark silty layers were seen S. of the wall, perhaps pond sediments. Stone-built drains just N. of the wall, were also seen.

GRAMPIAN

383. ABERDEEN, KING'S CRESCENT (NJ 941 072). Six trenches were excavated ahead of road construction in the supposed area of the leper hospital first referred to in the mid 14th century. A few post-holes may have been medieval features, but the depth of overburden (over 3 m) prohibited further excavation. Work was sponsored by H.B.M.

384. BALVENIE CASTLE (NJ 326 409). Exploratory trenching by J. H. Lewis for S.D.D. (H.B.M.) within the S. range of the castle revealed the probable remnants of a cobbled floor and the base of a large kiln, the walls of which were already exposed. At the W. end of the range were several pits that apparently pre-dated the 15th-century building. The pits may have been clay-lined and were infilled with ashy deposits containing large quantities of animal bone but no artefacts.

385. OLD RATTRAY (NK 088 579). H. K. Murray and J. C. Murray directed the sixth and final season of excavation of this deserted medieval burgh for H.B.M. (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 242-43). Work concentrated on the domestic area of the burgh. Property boundaries were found linking to those in the industrial area excavated in 1986/87. On one of the properties there had been a substantial clay-walled building. This had burnt down, leaving burnt timbers and organic debris, probably heather. This debris lay over the floor level, suggesting fallen roofing materials. The finds confirmed this building was likely to have been a dwelling.

On the N. of the site a small hearth, possibly used for melting lead, a slight scatter of slag, and the physical links of some pottery, suggest contemporaneity with the industrial area excavated previously. The dwelling may have belonged to one of the craft workers.

Post-excavation work is well in progress and examination of the local pottery shows a range of over 30 products, some fairly sophisticated. This will be one of the most comprehensive assemblages of local medieval pottery in the NE.

386. PLUSCARDEN PRIORY (NJ 142 576). E. McCormick directed excavations on the W. side of the present monastic building prior to the proposed erection of new dormitory accommodation. No evidence for a W. range to the original monastery was found although some rather insubstantial late medieval buildings were present. The entrance to a large rectangular building at the SW. edge of the surviving monastic buildings was excavated. The pristine condition of the jamb suggested that the building fell into disuse soon after its construction.

The absence of a nave at Pluscarden has suggested to some that the structure had never been built. Excavation, however, uncovered the SW. corner of the structure and the pressure-cracked condition of much of the foundations suggested that the building had probably been built to its full height and not abandoned at foundation level.

An isolated group of three skeletons and a deep pit containing animal bones, glass and cloth was found c. 3 m W. of the present cloistral buildings. Work was sponsored by H.B.M.

387. SPYNE PALACE (NJ 230 658). Excavation by J. H. Lewis for S.D.D. (H.B.M.) during the fourth major season at Spynie (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 243-44) was concentrated principally on the W. side of the palace enclosure, although limited work was undertaken outside the E. curtain wall.

Much of the material evidence of the ?14th-century W. range was probably destroyed when the barrel-vaulted basements of two small buildings, together with an associated flagged and cobbled passage, were inserted near to the W. curtain wall. Beneath one of the basement walls was a pit containing a complete ceramic jug of 14th- or 15th-century date. Below the passage floor was the base of a kiln and several large post-pits perhaps associated with the timber predecessor of the masonry castle.

Clearance of rubble from the exterior face of the E. curtain wall revealed a 16th-century splayed gunloop, a latrine chute within the thickness of the wall and a large stone-lined drain, probably associated with a latrine tower that had projected from the now ruinous E. range.

HIGHLAND

388. SOUTH KINRARA (NH 874 073). The upstanding remains of an apparent motte and bailey, with associated structures, were found during aerial photographic surveys of Badenoch and Strathspey District by G. Harden and J. Bone. A full catalogue has been lodged with the N.M.R.S., Highland Region's S.M.R. and the S.M.R. at Inverness Museum.

LOTHIAN

389. NIDDY CASTLE (NT 095 743). The final season of excavation directed by C. J. A. Kelly (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 246) investigated trenches across the edges of the excavated area. A small patch of burnt stone was found against the outside of the N. end of the W. barmkin wall, associated with pipe fragments of 17th-century type. The cobbled yard, with the S. barmkin wall, against which it is built, were found to overlie and cut into a pebble floor and flagged path. The latter was aligned approximately SE.-NW. On the E., a low slope opposite the E. barmkin wall was found to be a dump of pale sandstone and turf, made into a level platform 10 m wide. The trench through the midden on the N. slope allowed a section to be drawn of the deposits from the tower-house to the filled-in course of the Niddry Burn. From the deposits abutting the burn came two sherds of the rim of a cooking-pot of reduced ware.

(LOTHIAN)

The plaster in the E. window of the third floor of the tower-house was removed during the restoration work, revealing a small stone aumbry in the S. side. Removal of the blocking revealed a stone shelf and a hemispherical hollow in its base. The broken stump of a stone table with a chambered edge was visible in the E. wall, corresponding to scars of removal of its mortared stone base in the E. side and the E. part of the N. and S. sides. These seem to have been the remains of an altar and a *piscina*, for what appears to have been an oratory or the castle chapel. Work was sponsored by: H.B.M., St Andrews Heritage Services, Community and Business Training, Edinburgh.

ORKNEY

390. EARL'S BU, ORPHIR, ORKNEY (HY 334 045). Work has been undertaken by C. E. Batey in recent years on a dry-stone structure previously identified as a souterrain (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 246). This can now be identified as the underhouse, lade and leat of a horizontal mill, with the chamber surviving up to 1.5 m in height. The outgoing water channel is slab topped and the incoming one slab lined.

No wooden features survive, but there is evidence for an upright timber support for the wheel. Traces of a surface building are also lacking. The chamber was infilled by very rich late Norse middens and the structure itself is set on deposits containing Viking artefacts. This structure is unique in the British Isles for this period. Immediately adjacent to this structure is a burnt mound, cut through by the mill wall, and containing the remains of a Bronze Age pottery vessel. Extensive on-site processing of the midden material took place. Geophysical survey confirmed the extensive nature of adjacent Norse buildings.

Work was sponsored by: The British Academy, Society Antiquaries of London, Royal Archaeological Institute, Hunter Archaeological Trust, Fletcher Fund, University of Durham, University College London and University of Aberdeen.

391. ST BONIFACE CHURCH, PAPA WESTRAY, ORKNEY (centred on HY 488 528). An extensive Iron Age site, known locally as 'Munkerhouse' is located under and W. of St Boniface church. A large farm mound, previously identified as 'Binna's Kirk' and possibly the site of a separate ecclesiastical building, lies to the N.

An assessment was carried out to clarify the nature, date and extent of the archaeological deposits. Work was directed by C. E. Lowe.

The present church is largely an early 18th-century rebuild of an originally 12th-century building. An earlier ecclesiastical site is indicated by discoveries, during grave-digging, of two 8th-century cross-inscribed stones. The extent of the site and the general nature of the deposits were determined by auger survey, which clearly demonstrates that the archaeological site extends N. and NE. of visible earthworks. The total area of the settlement complex is approximately 150 m E.-W. by 250 m N.-S. (3.75 ha).

A surface survey of the site located a second, smaller, mound with an E.-W. aligned rectangular stone building on its summit and a sub-rectangular platform on its S. side, to the W. of the churchyard. Additional features located include a rectangular platform on the N. flank of the N. farm mound, a possible boat naust at the S. end of the settlement mound and several circular depressions, possibly kelp pits.

The exposed cliff-section was c. 125 m long; just over 80 m (65 per cent) of the cliff-section was investigated.

The *terminus post quem* dating of the farm mound rests, at present, on the discovery from a basal deposit in the farm mound of several lumps of impressed mortar/plaster. The presence of mortar, as discard material, would suggest that the mound is not earlier than the 12th or more probably the 13th century, a date which is not incompatible with the dating of some of the Sanday farm mounds.

SHETLAND

392. BIGGINGS, PAPA STOUR (HU 176 605). B. Crawford and B. Smith directed a final tidying-up excavation at this Norse house site. Work was sponsored by: The Society of Antiquaries (London), Russell Trust, Carnegie Trust, and the University of St Andrews. A large fire-pit was re-examined in the centre of the house, below the wooden floor: this will be consolidated to form a feature of the site for viewing by visitors to the island. An exploratory trench was opened up to the N. of the house. This contained fragmentary structures of post-medieval date. A small remaining unexcavated area within the house was examined and another large pit containing carbonized fill was discovered, similar to many others, found all over the site. It appeared to curve round a hearth and contained soapstone and one piece of possible continental grey ware pottery.

393. UPPER SCALLOWAY (HU 406 399). A second season of excavations was carried out by N. Sharples for H.B.M. in advance of further housing development. The site includes prehistoric and medieval features. Late Iron Age or Dark Age reoccupation of the hilltop featured at least seven buildings built around the broch. These buildings were badly preserved and most extended out of the area available for excavation. They appear, however, to be small cellular structures similar to those found at Gurness and Howe or Orkney. Large quantities of finds include: several fragmentary and one complete bone comb, several painted pebbles, a hand pin mould, a bar mould, crucible fragments, an elaborate steatite weight and a spearhead.

The medieval cemetery originally alerted archaeologists to the site. Another five skeletons and two skulls were discovered. Of note were a headless burial and a burial with an iron bracelet.

Recent discoveries in the Shetland archives have provided a reference to a kirkhouse at Upper Scalloway in 1719. This would suggest a property, built on the remains of a pre-Reformation chapel and associated graveyard, which has since been renamed and could be that represented by the croft which survived into this century. This had been dug through the cemetery and underlying Iron Age deposits and may have destroyed any remains of the earlier chapel.

STRATHCLYDE

394. BUISTON (NS 416 433). The excavation at Buiston crannog, begun last year, was completed this summer. Three major phases of construction and occupation were recorded. Work was directed by B. A. Crone for H.B.M.

The core of the primary crannog was a mound of alternating layers of turves and brushwood contained within a circle of oak stakes. The occupation deposits associated with this, as yet undated, phase consist of three superimposed floors each with a central stone hearth.

Probably in the 4th century A.D. the crannog was extended to the NW. and a circular house built over the extension. The floor and central stone hearth of this structure were also rebuilt three times. Charcoal from the uppermost of these hearths produced a radiocarbon date of 1640 ± 50 BP (GU-2688). An elaborate outer palisade was also erected at this time.

The extension to the primary crannog eventually slumped outwards causing the collapse of the house. The crannog was then abandoned for some time. In the 6th century a massive timber framework, forming a palisade with inner walkway, was built over the lake muds which had by now encroached over the crannog edge. A stake from this framework produced a radiocarbon date of 1430 ± 50 BP (GU-2636). The hollow caused by the earlier slumping was filled in with dumps of peat, heather, structural and domestic debris. A rich variety of wooden artefacts was retrieved from these contexts. There was no evidence for a domestic structure associated with this phase but it seems likely that the structure exposed and recorded by the 19th-century antiquarian, Robert Munro, contains elements of the 6th-century superstructure.

(STRATHCLYDE)

The outer palisade was also repaired during this phase. A logboat was uncovered, lying just outside the crannog, its stern having been smashed by the insertion of a stake in the outer palisade. Whether this occurred during the 4th-century construction or the 6th-century repairs is not yet known.

395. EAST KILBRIDE, ROUGH HILL MOTTE (NS 607 553). A total of 21 test pits were excavated by H. McBrien of S.U.A.T. on behalf of East Kilbride Development Corporation and Strathclyde Regional Council, to sample the archaeological potential of a 1.5 ha area S. and W. of the motte before commercial development took place. No evidence was found for settlement outside the motte.

396. FINLAGGAN, ISLE OF ISLAY (NR 388 681). D. H. Caldwell directed a second season of excavation on Eilean Mor in Loch Finlaggan on behalf of the National Museums of Scotland, with additional funding from the Clan Donald Lands Trust and the Hunter Trust. Finlaggan was the administrative centre of the lords of the Isles and their place of inauguration until their forfeiture c. 1493.

Four trenches were excavated. Trenches 2 and 4 examined two adjacent dry-stone buildings (L and K), the occupation of which is dated by pottery to the 16th century. L was a simple sub-rectangular structure extended into a two-room building. K was a barn with opposed doors and a storage area behind a cross wall at one end. It overlay medieval deposits dated by pottery to the 15th century, and including a small hearth or oven with a mill-stone base.

In trench 5 the relationship of building P with other structures was explored. P was a rectangular, lime-mortared construction building c. 11.5 × 6.8 m, at the top of Eilean Mor where a causeway extends to the adjacent artificial Eilean na comhairle (the Council Island). P is thought to have been part of the residential complex of the Lords. The supposed cross walls dividing its interior turned out to belong to two sub-rectangular dry-stone buildings set in its ruins with a third, structure M, built next to it. P itself was founded directly on lochside gravels and was protected by a bank surmounted by a stone paved terrace along at least two sides.

Trench 6 was positioned near the chapel to cut another stretch of the timberwork fortification identified from the 1990 excavations as enclosing an area of c. 55 × 53 m at the N. end of Eilean Mor. Separating it from the spine of the island was a ditch back filled with midden deposits including 15th-century pottery.

Perhaps the most interesting discovery was a road system consisting of paved causeways wide enough for two abreast. One extended from a jetty on the N. side of the island, skirting the great hall to reach the chapel. It had already slumped into the rubbish deposits in the ditch in trench 6 when two type 6 groats of James III (minted c. 1485) were lost. Another paved road branched away from near the jetty in the direction of building P and the Council Island.

Small finds include a plough share built into the structure of building K, and a medieval Jew's harp. The pottery consists of locally hand-built earthenware and several sherds of 15th- to 16th-century continental wares. There is relatively little wheel-made pottery from the Scottish mainland.

397. GLASGOW, CATHEDRAL SQUARE (NS 601 655). A watching brief by H. McBrien of S.U.A.T. for the Regional and District Councils of the final phase of redevelopment on the site of the bishop's castle, uncovered a large, stone-lined well with an internal diameter of c. 3.1 m and cut into the natural till to a depth of at least 11 m. The lining was built of coursed sandstone within a shaft which had a radius of c. 2.4 m on the S. side. The N. side was not uncovered. The well was located to the S. of the early ringwork castle and between the mid 15th-century tower house and the early 16th-century gatehouse. As the tower had a small

internal well, it is likely that the larger one was an addition at the time of the castle's enlargement and enclosure during the first half of the 16th century.

398. IONA (NM 361 471). A small area was excavated by F. McCormick for H.B.M. inside the 'infirmary' of this Early Christian monastic settlement, in anticipation of the re-erection of St John's Cross. No structures were present but finds from the ploughsoil include crucible fragments and medieval pottery.

399. KIRKINTILLOCH, UNION STREET (NS 652 739). During machine excavation by H. McBrien of S.U.A.T. in search of the Antonine Wall fort ditches on behalf of Strathclyde Regional Council, three pits were found and excavated by hand. No datable material was recovered, but the stratigraphy suggested a medieval date. This supports the theory that the Cowgate was the main street of the medieval burgh.

400. PAISLEY, ABBEY CLOSE (NS 485 639). Trial excavations on the S. side of the abbey were undertaken by S.U.A.T. on behalf of Renfrew District and Strathclyde Regional Councils to establish the archaeological survival of the pre-Reformation monastic structures. Late medieval structural remains were located at depths of between 0.6 and 0.9 m in two areas close to the 16th- and 17th-century 'Place of Paisley', which is presumed to be built on parts of the E. and S. claustral ranges. Up to 2 m of post-Reformation deposits lie between the abbey and the White Cart Water where remains of conventual buildings may survive. The monastic drain has recently been rediscovered in this area.

TAYSIDE

401. AIRLIE (NO 306 515). The Association of Certified Field Archaeologists undertook a new survey of this souterrain, directed by S. Bryson, to investigate discrepancies and omissions in earlier reports. The new plans show two lintelled openings, one on either side of the present entrance; two upright slabs framing the neatly blocked original entrance; the lack of a terminal bulge; the group of serpent-like figures on the eighth lintel slab from the entrance.

402. BALVAIRD CASTLE (NO 169 117). The castle comprises a late 15th-century L-shaped tower and, to its N. and S., courtyard surrounded by ancillary ranges, probably added during the following century. The tower stands to its full height whereas the outbuildings and barmkin walls are all ruinous. Excavation, funded by S.D.D. (H.B.M.) and directed by J. H. Lewis, within the W. range of the S. courtyard was begun in 1988 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiii (1989), 237) and completed in 1990 when the adjacent S. range was also investigated.

The W. range. The basement of the range was divided by the truncated wall of an earlier, demolished building. Spreads of coal that were cut by the construction trenches of the tower were perhaps associated with this early building. There was no indication of the function of the two basement chambers and they may simply have been stores. The N. chamber, measuring 5.8 × 4.3 m, was floored with bedrock and clay. The S. chamber measured 6.7 × 5 m and had been subdivided by timber partitions to form three equal-sized compartments, each floored with bedrock and uncut flags.

The S. range. Originally measured 5.3 × 3.3 m internally and was floored with sandstone flags and large cobbles. To accommodate the weight of the upper storey of the range and its roof, the S. barmkin wall had been widened from 0.75 m to 1.1 m although the building's other walls were only 0.5 m thick. There was no evidence of a partition at ground floor level. The basement was entered by a 1.1 m-wide doorway in the N. wall. Its threshold was of sandstone flags which, together with large cobbles, also formed the surface of the courtyard. Two shallow V-shaped open drains removed rainwater from the entrance area. At a later date a secondary room, only 1.4 m wide internally, was added to the E. end of the building.

(TAYSIDE)

403. CASTLETON (NO 333 467). This rectangular ditched enclosure, a Scheduled Monument, is thought to be a defended medieval site. Test pits directed by S. Carter for H.B.M. in a 20 × 30 m area of the enclosure adjacent to the SW. side of the modern house failed to locate any archaeological features although the pre 19th-century ground surface survived. Coring of the ditch on the SE. side found c. 0.1 m of sediment over sandstone bedrock.

404. ERROL (NO 252 230). A sepulchral effigy discovered in Errol church consists of four fragments of a knight in armour. Stylistically the effigy dates to the early 15th century and probably represents a member of the Hay of Errol family. Donated to Perth Museum and Art Gallery. Acc. No.: 1990.169.

405. LINRATHEN (NO 284 546). A fragment of a celtic cross slab is built into the church wall, just outside the door on the SW. corner of the church. The Royal Commission's surveys of Central Angus, published in 1983 and 1984, described the fragment as lost.

The stone is a narrow edge or top of cross slab 50 × 300 mm, carved out of a very greyish piece of Old Red Sandstone, and bears a single row of interlace which occupies its width. It would appear to be part of a 9th-century cross slab, perhaps not dissimilar to those from Kirriemuir. Work was directed by N.K. Atkinson and sponsored by Angus District Museums.

406. ANGUS, MELGAND CASTLE (NO 545 563). A resistivity survey was conducted by R. Cachart of the S.U.A.T. along the N. perimeter of this 16th-century castle in order to locate the barmkin. No features were identified but the readings indicated ground disturbance that may show a former route into the castle and a possible course for the barmkin.

407. MELGUND CASTLE (NO 545 564). Trial trenching, by J.H. Lewis and sponsored by M. Gregory, Esq, revealed no trace of a barmkin wall nor outbuildings to the N. or W. of the 16th-century castle's extant remains. If such structures had existed, they were probably destroyed by ploughing which reached the level of the subsoil. However, to the NW. of the castle, and perhaps contemporary with it, was a fragmentary but compact metallised surface that may have been a road.

408. PERTH, NEW ROW (NO 114 236). Excavation by R. Cachart for S.U.A.T. and Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust was carried out in a suburb of the late medieval town. This revealed a deep deposit of cultivation soil with abundant late medieval pottery and a late medieval property division. Abundant daub and late medieval pottery was also recovered.

WALES

CLWYD

409. CAERGWRLE CASTLE (SJ 306 571). The third and final season of excavations was undertaken during 1990 by J. Manley for Clwyd County Council (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 248). Work concentrated on three areas. The interior of the E. tower was excavated down to its uneven bedrock base. Apart from some pre-construction infilling to level up the bedrock for the floor of the tower, neither the floor nor any medieval deposits remained *in situ*. Excavation also continued around the large, fallen section of the E. curtain wall, revealing the full extent of the collapse. The wall section, comprising facing stones and core-work, had fallen from higher up the E. curtain, presumably undermined and eventually dislodged by post-medieval quarrying of the wall-face below. The third area of investigation centred on a flat-topped 'platform' lying in the middle of the defensive ditch to the N. of the castle. Here excavation indicated that the 'platform' comprised an area of original soil profile and

underlying bedrock *not* quarried by the medieval ditch-diggers. A section across the impressive rock-cut ditch was excavated between the 'platform' and the N. wall of the castle. The function of the 'platform' still remains uncertain, although it is possible that it served as some sort of barbican, associated with a putative entrance to the castle at its NW. corner. Reconsolidation work is in progress.

410. HOPE, WAT'S DYKE (SJ 310 588). Limited excavations on a scheduled but badly eroded section of the dyke was directed by K. Brassil and N. Jones of Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust for Cadw in advance of the construction of an access road, funding being provided by the developers. The work revealed a well constructed but undated road which had apparently subsided into the ditch of the linear earthwork. It was not possible to record a full and continuous profile of the ditch. The accompanying bank was no more than 0.8 m high and to the E. a low bank up to 0.4 m may have formed a counterscarp.

411. ESCLUSHAM, OFFA'S DYKE (SJ 299 484). The machine excavation of a pipe trench through a scheduled portion of the dyke was supervised by K. Brassil of Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust and funded by British Gas plc. The cleaned sections indicated that the bank was of dump construction, c. 8 m wide and 1.5 m high. The open U-profile ditch, c. 5 m wide and 2 m deep, has been affected by field-ditch digging and the insertion of a drain. The lower fills comprised gleyed clays and are likely to have been the product of gradual sedimentation.

DYFED

412. CARMARTHEN, GREYFRIARS (SN 409 199). Excavations by Dyfed Archaeological Trust on part of the church in 1988 and 1990 completed work on the domestic ranges (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 194-96). The nave lay N. of the great cloister with the supposed crossing aligning with the E. cloister alley. The main body of the nave lay outside areas available for excavation, but the NE. corner of a 15th-century N. extension was discovered. This is interpreted as either an addition of a parallel range (effectively doubling the size of the nave) or the construction of a N. chapel comparable to Oxford Greyfriars. It was not possible to excavate the area of the crossing, and therefore the existence of a walking place could not be established. There are grounds for doubting Carmarthen had one, despite the documentary reference to a spire.

The main thrust of excavation concentrated on the choir, about half of which was examined. The plan is characteristically long and narrow, c. 25 × 11.4 m, giving an overall estimated length for the church of 50 m. Dating indicates construction c. 1250. The church is first recorded in 1282. Beneath the church, burnt timber structures were recorded. Contemporary with the original build were choir stalls of timber on a stone foundation and four steps leading to the sanctuary. The original floor was replaced in the early 14th century with inlaid tiles, possibly made locally. This was replaced in the mid 15th century with tiles, mainly of Droitwich manufacture. The last floor dates to the late 15th or early 16th century when tiles of the Malvern/'Canynge's' type were introduced. These late floors comprised plain yellow and black Malvern tiles interspersed with four- and sixteen-tile pavements.

The stratigraphy of the many graves, combined with the Suppression inventory and a description of the heraldry of monuments in 1530, has allowed two of the graves to be associated with recorded tombs. These include the west Wales magnate Sir Rhys ap Thomas (d. 1525), whose tomb chest was moved to the local parish church after the Dissolution, and possibly William de Valence, who was buried in the church in 1282.

Publication in a series *Dyfed Archaeological Trust Reports*. Currently nearing completion, or available, under the general title *Excavations at Carmarthen Greyfriars 1983-1990*: Vol. 1, '13th-16th century Earthenware and Oolitic Limestone Floortiles'; Vol. 2, 'Pottery, Ridge Tile and Ceramic Water Pipe'; Vol. 4, 'The Friary Buildings'.

(DYFED)

413. DRYSLWYN CASTLE (SN 554 203). The twelfth season of excavations by C. Caple of Durham University for Cadw continued the work of uncovering the inner ward of this castle and its associated town (*Chateau Gaillard* 14 (1990), 47–59). Work continued uncovering a sequence of clay floored buildings, the vertical elements of whose structure appear partially founded on a rock-cut shelf with associated rock-cut depressions. These structures are probably related to the earliest, early to mid 13th-century 'Welsh' masonry castle on this site, or to a slightly earlier pre-castle phase. Further work was undertaken to uncover the sequence of deposits around the flared based round tower which dominates the site, and in discerning the flooring sequence of the courtyard which lies in the N. part of the inner ward. In the NE. corner of the courtyard and to the N. of the round tower the gateway into the inner ward was partially uncovered. No extensive gatehouse structure was located; the entrance consisted of a gate through the inner ward wall and a second gate through the cross wall at the NE. end of the courtyard, parallel to and 4 m back from the inner ward wall. The inner gate, over 2 m wide, could admit wheeled vehicles to the courtyard and probably relates to the latest 'Welsh' or 'English' 14th-century occupation of the castle.

414. HAVERFORDWEST PRIORY (SM 957 152). Excavations have continued for eight seasons on the Augustinian priory at Haverfordwest, under the direction of S. Rees for Cadw (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxx (1986), 196). It is anticipated that eleven seasons of work should see the completion of the excavation of the church, the cloister, the chapter house and the slype and their consolidation for eventual public display.

Recent seasons have concentrated on the completion of work within the church E. of the pulpitum, and the latest floors in the presbytery, crossing and transepts have now been uncovered. There has been no evidence of substantial alterations within the church after the original building in the first half of the 13th century, but chapels were inserted within both transepts and the choir stalls were found to be, in their present build, a fairly late remodelling. The nave is now being excavated and has been found to have been floored with slabs, though there are traces surviving beneath of an earlier tiled floor. The nave has benching around the walls on N., W. and S., while on the E. the pulpitum has been strengthened or made more elaborate by the addition of massive arches on both N. and S. sides, with a newel stair on the N. Excavations will continue here in 1991/92 to investigate this unexpected structure.

Excavations on the cloister suggest that the preservation of the latest pavement of green and buff tiles will prove to be good and that major post-Dissolution disturbance has been largely confined to the NW. corner. The garden soil of the interior, however, seems to have been churned up with animal tread within the boggy ground, and it is expected that the excavation of this area will be disappointing. The main drain of the latest cloister build is mostly intact and cuts off two earlier drains which run into the cloister interior. The main drain had been previously emptied by excavations on the site in the 1920s, and accordingly held little in the way of environmental material. That drain discharged into another which ran under the slype floor; this has now been excavated, but most of the material from the interior is from post-Dissolution clogging.

The excavation of three deep trenches adjacent to the church showed that the original profile of the site was a gently sloping marsh, and that massive foundations on a batter c. 2.7 m deep were laid down and consolidated by tons of material cut from the slope further W. and dumped to form a level and dry building platform. The point at which the artificially raised platform meets the natural subsoil is clearly visible at the mid point of the cloister. Excavations at the river side, with the aim of uncovering a priory quay, revealed only that the river had eroded the medieval waterfront away and suggested that the priory boundary wall must frequently have also acted as a flood defence against the tidal river.

415. LAUGHARNE CASTLE (SN 302 107). The fifteenth season of excavations under the direction of R. Avent concentrated on the earliest medieval levels at the E. end of the inner yard. The castle was founded in the early 12th century, probably as a ringwork. The earliest building identified, possibly a timber hall, contained a large hearth thrice renewed. The earliest hearth produced an archaeomagnetic date of 1100–1150, whilst the latest was dated to 1120–1200 (68 per cent confidence level for both dates). The defences associated with this phase have not been located but the area of the earliest castle appears to have been larger than the later inner ward.

The castle was extensively remodelled, probably in the mid 12th century. New defences, consisting of a bank with an outer ditch, were constructed on a line which was later to be adopted for the defences of the inner ward of the 13th-century castle. This ringwork may have had an outer bailey. Contemporary with the construction of these defences, substantial foundations for a large rectangular building were laid on the earlier occupation surface and the whole site was levelled up. Although only partially excavated, this building, measuring 10 m wide and over 16 m long (full length not determined), with walls 1.5 m thick, occupied most of the N. side of the ringwork and must have contained a large hall at first-floor level. This building was destroyed by fire in the late 12th or early 13th century, probably as the result of an attack by the Welsh.

The archaeological levels associated with the 13th-century occupation in the areas examined had been severely truncated as a result of the castle's conversion into a Tudor mansion in the late 16th century. Very little structural evidence survives for the early part of the 13th century. The rectangular building appears to have been deliberately taken down either during this period or as part of the remodelling which appears to have followed a Welsh attack in 1257.

All the surviving medieval masonry dates to the later 13th and 14th centuries when the de Brian family converted the site into a strongly defended castle of two wards. Buildings within the inner ward associated with this phase of occupation, including the hall, have been excavated, as has the entire layout of Sir John Perrot's late 16th-century Tudor mansion. The defences were slighted, following a week-long siege in 1644, and by the late 18th century the castle was ruinous.

416. WISTON (SN 021 180). Following geophysical survey trial excavation was undertaken by K. Murphy of Dyfed Archaeological Trust in advance of development within the medieval borough of Wiston. Evidence was found for a street frontage of stone buildings overlaying timber buildings. The c. 3,000 sherds of pottery from the excavations suggest that these buildings had been abandoned during the 14th century.

GLAMORGAN, MID

417. PENRHIW WARREN, RISCA (centred on ST 215 905). During an archaeological assessment of Risca tip by U. M. Spence of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust for the 3 J's Coal Company Ltd, four new pillow mounds were discovered in addition to the two previously recorded.

GLAMORGAN, SOUTH

418. CARDIFF GREYFRIARS (ST 183 766). Excavation of a basement for Principality House on the road leading to Queen Street, Cardiff (known as 'The Friary') exposed a quantity of bone. A watching brief was carried out by the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust. The remains of two inhumations were identified, both simple extended E.-W. burials. They presumably lay within the Franciscan cemetery (*Archaeol. in Wales* 28 (1988), 70).

419. LLANDOUGH (ST 168 733). An archaeological assessment at the site of Great House Farm (Ty Mawr) was commissioned by B.P. Properties Ltd via their agents Debenham

(GLAMORGAN, SOUTH)

Tewson and carried out by G. Dowdell, H. S. Owen-John and P. W. Wilkinson of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust. As part of the assessment, eight trial sections were cut by machine on the site which lies immediately to the N. of St Dochdwy's church. The site had been much disturbed by quarry pits, but part of the NE. corner of the Great House (demolished in 1988) was identified.

GLAMORGAN, WEST

420. SWANSEA, 1-7 PRINCESS WAY (SS 657 929). Trial excavation, commissioned by Copper Heights Ltd as part of an environmental impact assessment and carried out by E. M. Evans of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust revealed no trace of medieval activity behind the frontage of Fisher Street and immediately inside the assumed line of the SW. defences of the medieval borough. It seems likely that this area was used for horticultural/agricultural activities and there was little significant building before the end of the 19th century.

GWENT

421. ABERGAVENNY, ABERGAVENNY CASTLE (SO 300 139). A watching brief was undertaken by C. N. Maylan of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust for Monmouth Borough Council as a condition of scheduled monument consent granted for stabilization and consolidation work to the masonry of the SE. tower of Abergavenny Castle. Work revealed an earthen bank, probably part of the defences of the outer bailey, dated c. 1087. This lay underneath the castle wall, dated c. 1250. Bonded to the wall was a rectangular tower, probably of the Civil War period.

422. CHEPSTOW, STATION ROAD (ST 537 937) and BANK STREET (ST 533 939). As part of an environment impact assessment commissioned by J. D. Stephens and Interconnect Communications (Consultants Ltd) and carried out by C. N. Maylan and T. Groves for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust, trial pits were opened adjacent to Station Road in the S. part of the town within the Port Wall. No traces of human activity were found. The site was probably used for agriculture.

At *Bank Street*, immediately within the W. gate, a watching brief funded by the developers Juleway Ltd also failed to locate any indication of medieval occupation.

423. GROSMONT, GROSMONT RECTORY (SO 404 243). A trial excavation was undertaken by C. N. Maylan of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust on behalf of the Church of Wales as a condition of planning consent for the construction of a new rectory S. of the church. No evidence for medieval occupation was encountered in this area, thought to be part of the medieval town.

424. LANGSTONE, LANGSTONE VILLA MOATED SITE (ST 374 898). As a condition of scheduled monument consent, an excavation and watching brief were carried out by C. N. Maylan of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust during the construction of a new sewer pipeline by Welsh Water, who funded the work. This site was scheduled as a medieval moated site, but its form is somewhat unusual for this class of monument.

The line of the sewer ran obliquely through the site, making some aspects of interpretation difficult, but it is now clear that the monument is larger and more substantial than was previously believed. The inner bank was constructed in one phase, and is substantial enough to be considered as a retaining bank, or even a defensive one, whilst the outer bank was constructed of spoil from a number of episodes of ditch clearance. The ditch was not bottomed in the cut for the sewage pipe (depth 2.6 m). It was at least 6 m wide with a flat base, and was recut at least eight times.

The monument now appears to continue SE. towards the motorway, and no return ditch was found. Unfortunately no artefacts were recovered. However, waterlogged branches found in one of the later recuts should be suitable for radiocarbon dating.

425. LLANMARTIN, PENCOED CASTLE (ST 406 894). Trial excavations in the castle and its immediate environs were commissioned by Rutland Leisure Ltd and Country Hotels and Leisure Investments Ltd as part of an environmental impact assessment and undertaken by C. N. Maylan of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust. There was no indication of human activity to the N. and W. of the present farm complex. A section through the 'upper dam' indicated it had been constructed to a height of c. 1.5 m from locally-obtained clays. Well-preserved organic deposits were present in the adjacent pond. Excavation in the castle courtyard revealed a wall of the N. range, depicted in Colt-Hoare's plan of 1801 but no longer upstanding. The line of the moat on the E. side of the castle was confirmed.

426. MONMOUTH, 22-24 MONNOW STREET (SO 507 127). Excavations were carried out by S. Clarke for the Monmouth Archaeological Society, sponsored by Glamorgan Investments Ltd, in advance of the construction of an arcade of twelve shops. The Society excavated three areas totalling 200 sq. m within the existing shop and warehouse, which covered 840 sq. m. The site, on rising ground above lower Monnow Street, differs from the others so far investigated in the street in that it contains little evidence of domestic occupation. However, it is important from a Roman military and later town defensive viewpoint.

Roman levels were sealed by a layer believed to be plough soil. This formed the floor of a massive wooden structure. Two trenches, 0.75 m wide and 4.5 m apart, were cut through the plough and Roman layers and large post-holes dug within them. The character of this building, and its position overlooking a large ditch that is believed to cross Monnow Street just W. (downhill) of the site, suggests that the structure is defensive. It seems probable that this building was erected shortly after the Norman invasion, although the possibility that it was standing when the Normans arrived cannot at present be eliminated. It was removed in the mid 12th century, and the site was occupied by metal workers. Workshop floors contained a number of clay 'bowl' hearths for iron-working and by the 13th century a U-shaped stone forge was in use. In the first half of the 14th century the flooding which had caused serious problems elsewhere in Monnow Street reached the present site. The layer of flood silt has been dated archaeomagnetically to 1315-45 (at the 68 per cent confidence level). The metal workers returned after the floods had subsided and continued their work on new clay floors.

A second area of excavation, 28 m behind the street frontage, revealed a defensive ditch, 8 m wide by 3.5 m deep, running diagonally across the site N. towards Monmouth Castle. It was backfilled, presumably with rampart material, in the later 13th century. The lower fill was heavily organic with well preserved plant and animal remains, pottery, bones and leather, including shoes. Later medieval stone buildings, probably associated with metal working, covered the infilled ditch. A stone-lined cesspit of c. 1300 cut into the ditch fill, contained organic remains, including part of a timber structure and leather.

POWYS

427. CATHEDINE, CASTELL BLAENLLYNFI (SO 145 229). A measured survey of the castle was prepared by the Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust and the Brecon Beacons National Park in advance of the production of a management plan for the monument.

428. HAY-ON-WYE, HEOL-Y-DWR (SO 230 424). Limited excavations on the street frontage of Heol-y-dwr, one of the three main thoroughfares of medieval Hay, were directed by B. Silvester for Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust and funded by the developers. A medieval predecessor of the 19th-century mill leat that flowed down Heol-y-dwr was located, and behind it the foundations of a small building. Much of its interior had been disturbed in

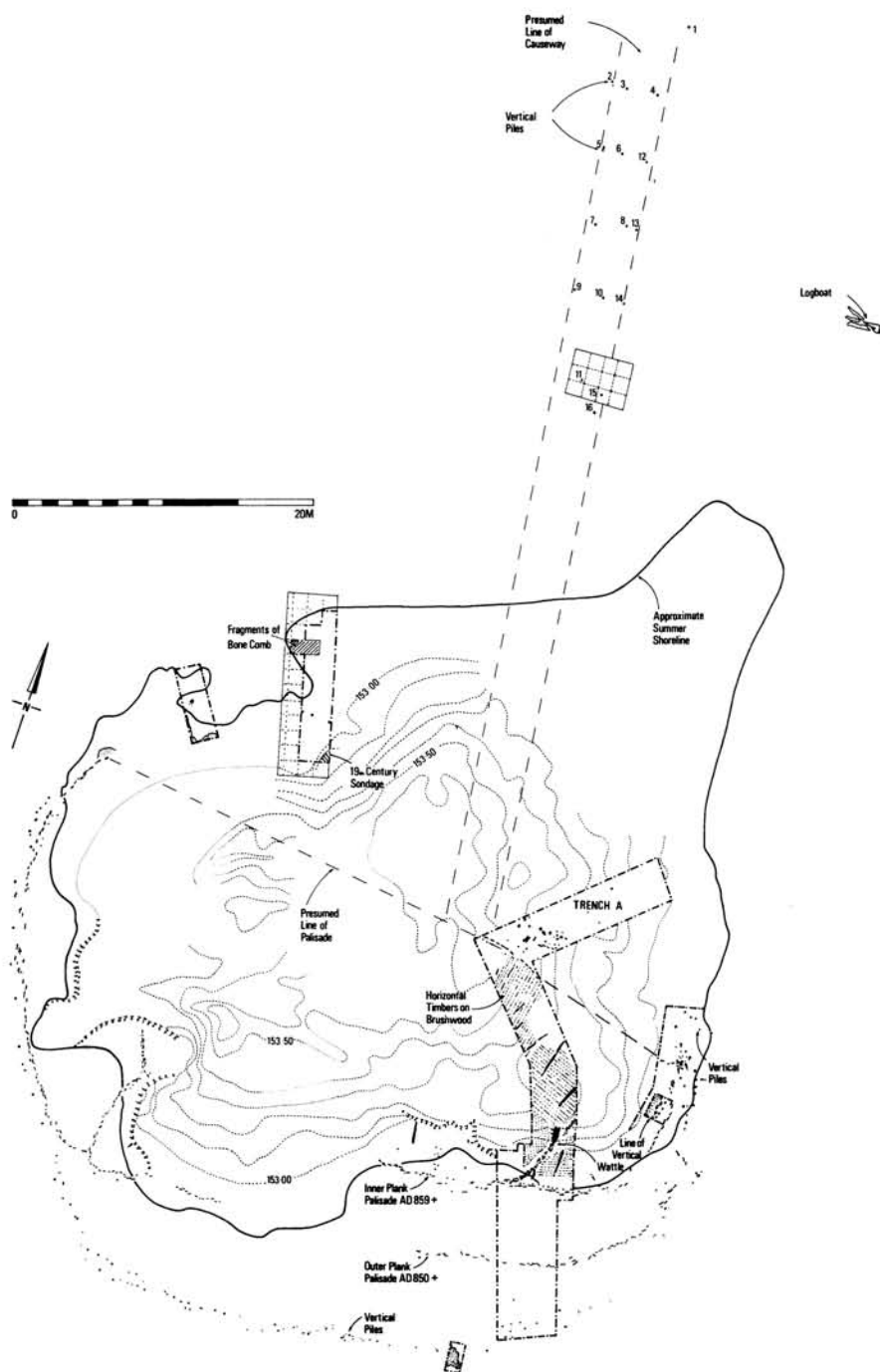


FIG. 6

LLANGORSE CRANNOG, POWYS

Plan of site with contours in metres above Ordnance datum. Not all features found in 1990 are marked

post-medieval times, but pottery from the soil levels cut by the wall trenches of the building can be attributed to the 13th to 15th centuries.

429. LLANGORSE CRANNOG (SO 129 269). A second season of excavation and underwater survey was undertaken on the crannog in Llangorse Lake (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 250–51) under the direction of A. Lane of the University of Wales College of Cardiff and M. Redknap of the National Museum of Wales.

The principal aim of this second season was to complete work on the main island cutting (trench A) and the adjacent landward part of trench B (see Fig. 6). The baulk between A and B was recorded and removed to allow exploration of the curving wattle fence located in trench B in 1989. This allowed a complete cross-section of the crannog and its associated deposits to be dug from the S. shore to just short of the E. shore of the island.

The deposits under the stone mound were simple. The brushwood layer exposed in 1989 consisted of regularly set branches, possibly originally bound into bundles. This had been laid onto the uneven peat surface of the natural core of the island. At the SE. side of the island a wattle fence, which curved N., had been erected during an early period of construction and had then collapsed outwards under the pressure of brushwood or stone laid against it. Brushwood beyond this fence was laid at a different angle, implying either that some time difference or constructional variation existed between the two areas. Another section of wattle fence was located at the N. edge of the crannog immediately inside the oak palisade.

The only complex deposits lay in the silts outside and NE. of the oak palisade. Here thick charcoal deposits were located beside angled oak planks and overlying non-oak posts. The E. arm of trench A contained c. 80 upright posts and piles of varying dimensions and shapes. Some of these lay in lines lying roughly parallel with the oak palisade and appear to represent walkways or other structures contemporary with the crannog. Variations in size, shape and position may indicate a number of different phases.

The silts around these posts contained complex charcoal horizons close to the oak palisade and a more general organic horizon with preserved fragmentary timber and other finds over most of the trench. Analysis of the timber types and tree-ring sequences will be necessary to sort out the sequence of activity. Following further examination of the oak palisade lines on the S. and E. sides of the crannog similar external alignments of piles were recorded.

Finds were sparse through most of the deposits in trench A and B. Only the organic deposit in the E. arm of A was productive. This contained much animal bone, a little flint, one piece of leather, and a number of fragments of cloth including some extremely fine embroidered pieces which may be worked in a form of 'soumak' (weft-wrap weave). Worked wood includes pegs, a small 'knee' perhaps from furniture or a boat(?), and a knife or tool handle. A composite single-sided bone comb, found on the surface of the NW. shore, was the only find for which a 'late Saxon/Viking Age' date can yet be confidently proposed.

All the structural timbers were either sampled or lifted for further study and both dendrochronological work and woodwork technique analysis are proposed. Extensive sampling was undertaken for environmental analysis.

The whole zone between the N. shore of the island and the lake shore was searched and surveyed by divers. Four sets of three vertical piles were discovered at a regular spacing. They appear to represent a former causeway linking the crannog to the mainland. A break in the sequence was examined in detail by excavation and sieving within 12 metre squares astride the projected position of the next set of piles. Further fragments of crushed pile were found, but no S. continuation of the causeway within the excavation area could be confirmed. Parts of a logboat were found in the bottom silts of the lake, c. 18 m E. of the causeway, in shallow water. They form two-thirds of the lower portion of a flat-bottomed monoxylous craft, which in reconstruction measured c. 0.7 m wide by c. 4 m long. Its relationship with the crannog remains unclear.

Extra-mural deposits were examined in a new trench (E) N. of the presumed line of the palisade on the NW. shore, and E. of trench C which was examined in 1989. Deposits of wood

(POWYS)

waste and animal bone lay immediately above natural shell marl and beneath a deposit rich in charcoal and bone (resembling the silt and charcoal deposits in trench A). These contexts were sealed by a mixed horizon, which appeared to be heavily trampled and contaminated by modern debris. All layers were sieved. Finds included three further fragments of the composite bone comb mentioned above.

Excavation and survey has clarified the nature of the composition of the island, and suggested certain procedures of construction. The causeway suggests a position for an entrance; structural and artefactual evidence may survive near or outside the entrance. The location of the beginning of the causeway on the shore is also of some importance. However there is still no evidence of buildings surviving on the crannog itself. Environmental material will form an important component of the post-excavation programme. Dendrochronological analysis will be undertaken in 1991 and it is expected that 'sapwood' dates will refine the current late 9th-/early 10th-century chronology of the site.

430. LLANGYNOG, PENNANT MELANGELL (SJ 024 266). Excavation and recording directed by W. Britnell for the Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust and funded by Cadw continued at the medieval church (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 252). At the W. end of the nave an early ditch was identified outside and under the N. wall of the nave. This was butt-ended towards the centre of the church, and the parallel with the cross-ditch belonging to the pre-church cemetery at Capel Maelog (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xxxiv (1990), 34) is striking. Finds from the ditch include a fragment of a red glass bead with white trail decoration, of possible 6th- to 8th-century A.D. date (J. Henderson, pers. comm.).

431. LLANSANTFFRAID CWMDEUDDWR, TOMEN LLANSANTFFRAID (SN 967 678). Remedial works on an eroding face of the scheduled motte necessitated the cleaning and recording of a section through the mound. The work was directed by B. Silvester for Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust and funded by Cadw. A similar exercise on an adjacent face had taken place in 1982 (*Archaeol. in Wales* 1982, 41). Complex stratification was revealed, the core consisting of loam and turves, with tips of gravel forming the outer and upper levels of the mound. Publication in Notes and News, this volume.

432. MONTGOMERY, HEN DOMEN (SO 214 981). Between 1988 and 1990 further work by Exeter University Department of History & Archaeology and West Mercian Archaeological Consultants has concentrated on three areas: a new survey of the motte and bailey earthworks, completion of excavation of pre-castle levels in the bailey, and excavation of the upper levels of the motte top. About half the data required for a computer-processed contour survey of the whole site has now been gathered, and work on this project will continue.

Removal of the lower parts of the bailey rampart revealed the well-preserved surface of the pre-Conquest plough soil, already seen in eroded form at the rampart tail and extensively revealed in the earlier excavations (*Medieval Archaeol.*, xv (1971), 58-72). Where first examined in 1988, this surface appeared to show signs of ridging similar to that discovered in the 1960s. On total exposure, however, this impression proved incorrect: the surface was largely featureless, but crossed by a few low banks, perhaps parts of boundaries. A detailed contour survey is currently being processed. A strip of this soil, 15 x 5 m, was dug by hand at the W. end of the excavated area. Despite a mixture of meticulous dry- and wet-sorting, the deposit proved devoid of all artefactual, floral and faunal evidence. Other parts of this deposit sampled for pollen evidence also proved barren. But the hand-dug area did reveal features cut into the underlying boulder clay. The greater part of the plough-soil was accordingly scraped off by machine.

Cleaning of the underlying clay produced evidence of three separate periods. First, the fence observed in the earlier excavations (where it ran parallel to the back of the rampart)

continued across the exposed surface, but at its E. end swung S., away from the rampart. This fence, which presumably comprised panels of wickerwork or withies, represents a primary feature of the castle, providing an initial enclosure for the protection of the men (and their horses) who supervised the building of Roger de Montgomery's first castle here.

Second, the W. and E. ends of the exposed area had clear groups of plough-marks in the pale yellow boulder clay, similar to those found in the earlier excavation, representing pre-Norman agriculture.

Third, among a number of small post-holes sealed by the plough-soil, a group of six, in two rows of three, lay adjacent to the upstanding face of the rampart. Removal of a small portion of the rampart face revealed a seventh post-hole. The full extent of this building, which, like that discovered beneath the plough-soil in the earlier excavation, could be of any date from early prehistoric to early medieval, is unknown. Nevertheless, it provides further evidence for long-term use of this ridge of boulder clay, of which the present hamlet of Hen Domen is but the latest occupant.

The upstanding face of the rampart was less informative than that revealed in the 1960s. Discontinuous dumps of turf and plough-soil represented the initial laying-out of the

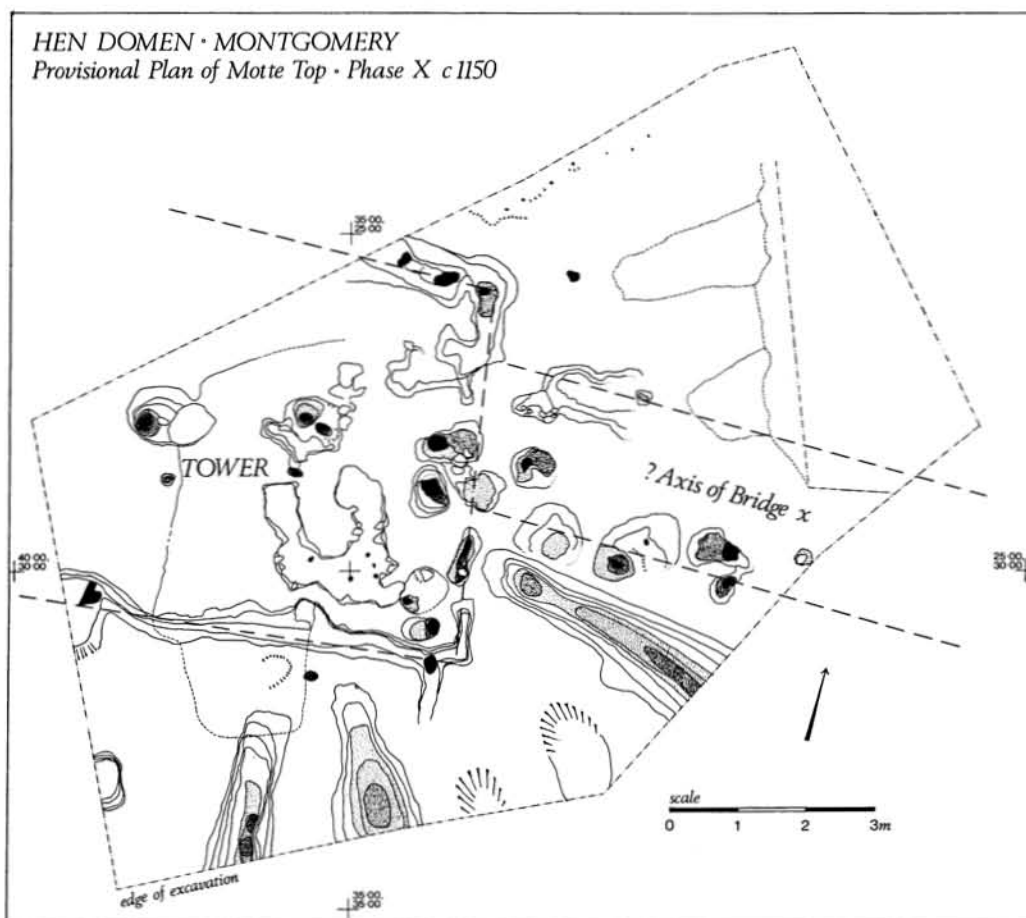


FIG. 7

HEN DOMEN, MONTGOMERY
Plan of excavations on the motte top

(POWYS)

rampart, and above this occasional tip-lines in the boulder clay were apparent. The SE. sector of the bailey, whose excavation began in 1970, is now complete. The area has been backfilled and landscaped.

Excavation of the motte top so far suggests that erosion, and perhaps deliberate slighting, have caused a significant loss of evidence. A deposit of clay soil and small stones represented the degraded remains of clay-cladding from a building, of which two walls, the W. and N., may have stood on banks of harder and cleaner clay. Massive timber-slots for the uppermost foundations of the last and penultimate motte bridges ('Z' and 'Y' in the terminology of the 1982 and 1988 published records) were located. From the fill of the last bridge came a sherd of imported French pottery of c. 1200. These bridges served whatever structures are represented by the eroded remains described above, but it is not possible to suggest overall plans for the motte top in these phases, when the castle was in royal hands.

Although not every detail has yet been excavated, sufficient evidence of the underlying period has been examined to reveal a sizeable quadrangular building and an associated motte bridge. The building, measuring c. 6 m square, occupies a fairly level platform on the W. and N. parts of the motte as it now survives, though it may originally have occupied a more central position of the motte. The wall lines, consisting of gullies and inner post-holes, were generally supplemented by a series of inner post-holes, giving the impression of an overall wall thickness of c. 0.75 m, containing a double row of timbers — none very massive — filled with clay and rendered internally and externally with the same material. If this interpretation is correct, the foundations may well represent a two-storey tower of considerable proportions. A provisional plan is shown in Fig. 7.

The visual similarity between the construction technique employed here and in phase 'X' of the bailey is most striking. Although further excavation may prove the hypothesis incorrect, this building is tentatively viewed as the residential motte tower of the de Boulers' castle, the centre of a small marcher lordship in the 12th century.

On the S. edge of the motte top, a series of wide, deep gullies are open to various interpretations. They may represent structural timbers, perhaps of other bridges, or of a retaining system to prevent erosion of the motte shoulders. Alternatively, they may represent drainage gullies or garderobe shutes, lined with hollowed logs, serving the first and second floors of the tower describe above.

In several of the features excavated, a uniformly burned layer of clay was revealed, perhaps the surface of an earlier phase of the motte. On the summit, this lies not far beneath the exposed surface, but on the shoulders of the motte it appears to be overlain by a very deep deposit representing a substantial addition. The earlier motte may therefore have had steeper shoulders and a smaller summit than its successor. Further excavation may reveal solutions to this, and many other problems.

433. ———, KERRY GATE (SO 222 962). A small settlement lying just outside the Kerry gate of the medieval town was surveyed by A. Gibson for the Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust. Eight building platforms and an associated hollow-way were identified. Though the exact date of the settlement is unknown, buildings were depicted here on a late 18th-century estate map.

434. ———, TOWN DITCH (SO 221 963). A watching brief by A. Gibson for Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust in advance of building work identified the line of a ditch where it descended the rocky scarp of Town Hill.